

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA  
Form 10-K  
February 16, 2016

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

---

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT  
OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT  
OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 000-19319

---

Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Massachusetts

04-3039129

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

50 Northern Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts

02210

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code (617) 341-6100

---

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of Each Class

Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value Per Share

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered  
The NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: None

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10

K.

Edgar Filing: VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer” and “smaller reporting company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant’s common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant (without admitting that any person whose shares are not included in such calculation is an affiliate) based on the last reported sale price of the common stock on June 30, 2015 (the last trading day of the registrant’s second fiscal quarter of 2015) was \$30.0 billion. As of January 31, 2016, the registrant had 246,391,955 shares of common stock outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on June 15, 2016 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

<u>Item 1. Business</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>Item 2. Properties</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>46</u>

PART II

<u>Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>49</u>
<u>Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>66</u>
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>67</u>
<u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>67</u>
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>67</u>
<u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>	<u>69</u>

PART III

<u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>70</u>

PART IV

<u>Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>71</u>
<u>Signatures</u>	<u>74</u>

“We,” “us,” “Vertex” and the “Company” as used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K refer to Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, a Massachusetts corporation, and its subsidiaries.

“Vertex,” “KALYDECO” and “ORKAMBI” are registered trademarks of Vertex. Other brands, names and trademarks contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are the property of their respective owners.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

OVERVIEW

We are in the business of discovering, developing, manufacturing and commercializing medicines for serious diseases. We use precision medicine approaches with the goal of creating transformative drugs for patients in specialty markets. Our business is focused on developing and commercializing therapies for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, or CF, and advancing our research and development programs in other indications, while maintaining our financial strength.

Cystic Fibrosis

Our goal is twofold: to develop treatment regimens that will provide benefits to as many patients with CF as possible and to enhance those benefits. Our two marketed medicines are ORKAMBI and KALYDECO, which are approved to treat patients with CF who have specific mutations in their cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator, or CFTR, gene.

ORKAMBI

ORKAMBI (lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor) was approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in July 2015 and by the European Commission in November 2015, for the treatment of patients with CF twelve years of age and older who have two copies (homozygous) of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. We believe that there are approximately 20,500 patients in the United States and European Union currently eligible for treatment with ORKAMBI, of which we believe more than 4,500 patients had begun treatment as of December 31, 2015. We recently completed the first of two Phase 3 clinical trials evaluating lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor for the treatment of patients with CF six to eleven years of age who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. We believe that there are approximately 5,800 patients in the United States and European Union within this patient population.

KALYDECO

KALYDECO (ivacaftor) was approved in 2012 in the United States and European Union as a treatment for patients with CF six years of age and older who have the G551D mutation in their CFTR gene. Since 2012, we have increased the number of patients who are being treated with KALYDECO in the United States and non-U.S. markets by expanding the label for KALYDECO to include patients with CF who have additional mutations in their CFTR gene and to include patients in additional age demographics. We believe that there are approximately 4,000 patients in North America, Europe and Australia who currently are eligible for treatment with KALYDECO.

CF Development Programs

We have multiple development programs in the field of CF, including:

- VX-661, a corrector compound that we are evaluating in a Phase 3 development program in combination with ivacaftor in multiple CF patient populations who have at least one copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene;
- VX-371, an investigational epithelial sodium channel, or ENaC, inhibitor, that is being evaluated in a Phase 2 development program and which we exclusively licensed from Parion Sciences, Inc., or Parion, in 2015; and
- VX-152 and VX-440, two next-generation CFTR corrector compounds that entered Phase 1 clinical trials in the fourth quarter of 2015 and that we plan to evaluate as part of combination treatment regimens.

Research and Development Programs

We are engaged in a number of other research and mid- and early-stage development programs, including programs in the areas of oncology, pain and neurology. We plan to continue investing in our research programs and fostering scientific innovation in order to identify and develop transformative medicines with a focus on CF and other genetic diseases, oncology, pain and neurology. We believe that pursuing research in diverse areas allows us to balance the risks inherent in drug development and may provide drug candidates that will form our pipeline in future years.

## CYSTIC FIBROSIS

### Background

CF is a rare, life-threatening genetic disease affecting approximately 75,000 people in North America, Europe and Australia. CF is caused by a defective or missing CFTR protein resulting from mutations in the CFTR gene. To develop CF, children must inherit two defective CFTR genes, which are referred to as alleles - one from each parent. There are more than 1,900 known mutations in the CFTR gene, some of which result in CF, including two of the most prevalent mutations, the F508del mutation and the G551D mutation.

The F508del mutation results in a defect in the CFTR protein in which the CFTR protein does not reach the surface of cells in sufficient quantities. The G551D mutation results in a defect in the CFTR protein in which the defective CFTR protein reaches the surface of a cell but does not efficiently transport chloride ions across the cell membrane. The absence of working CFTR proteins results in poor flow of salt and water into and out of cells in a number of organs, including the lungs. As a result, thick, sticky mucus builds up and blocks the passages in many organs, leading to a variety of symptoms. In particular, mucus builds up and clogs the airways in the lungs, causing chronic lung infections and progressive lung damage. Ivacaftor, a CFTR potentiator, keeps the CFTR protein channels on the cell surface open more often, to increase the flow of salt and water into and out of the cell. CFTR correctors, such as lumacaftor, VX-661, VX-152 and VX-440 are believed to help CFTR protein reach the cell surface. We believe that ENaC inhibitors, such as VX-371, may help maintain mucus hydration and accelerate pulmonary mucus clearance. We use the brand name for our products when we refer to the product that has been approved and with respect to the indications on the approved label. Otherwise, including in discussions of our CF development programs, we refer to our compounds by their scientific (or generic) name.

### ORKAMBI (lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor)

ORKAMBI is an orally-administered combination therapy comprised of lumacaftor, a CFTR corrector, and ivacaftor, a CFTR potentiator, that is approved in the United States, European Union and Canada for the treatment of patients with CF twelve years of age and older who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. We have submitted regulatory applications seeking approval for lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor in Australia based on TRAFFIC and TRANSPORT, two Phase 3 randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trials of lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor that we completed in 2014.

We recently completed a Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor for the treatment of patients with CF six to eleven years of age who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. The clinical trial, which enrolled 58 patients, met its primary safety endpoint and data from the clinical trial showed that the combination was generally well-tolerated. The most common adverse events were cough, headache, infective pulmonary exacerbation, nasal congestion, abdominal pain, increased sputum and elevated liver enzymes. Two patients (3.4%) discontinued treatment because of adverse events. In the clinical trial improvements in a secondary endpoint measuring pulmonary function, including improvements in percent predicted forced expiratory volume in one second, or ppFEV1, and an exploratory endpoint measuring lung clearance index were observed. Based on these results, we plan to submit a supplemental New Drug Application, or sNDA, to the FDA in the second quarter of 2016 seeking approval for patients with CF six to eleven years of age who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. A second Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor in this same patient population is ongoing. If successful, this clinical trial will be used to support approval of lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor in this patient population in the European Union. The primary endpoint of this six-month clinical trial, which is expected to enroll 200 patients, is absolute change in lung clearance index.

### KALYDECO (ivacaftor)

KALYDECO (ivacaftor) is an orally-administered CFTR potentiator that is approved in the United States, European Union, Australia and Canada for the treatment of certain patients with CF who have specific mutations in their CFTR gene. In the United States, KALYDECO is approved for the treatment of patients with CF two years of age and older who have one of the following mutations in their CFTR gene: G551D, G178R, S549N, S549R, G551S, G1244E, S1251N, S1255P, G1349D and R117H. In the European Union, KALYDECO is approved for the treatment of patients with CF (i) two years of age and older who have one of the following mutations in their CFTR gene: G551D, G178R, S549N, S549R, G551S,



G1244E, S1251N, S1255P and G1349D and (ii) eighteen years of age and older who have the R117H mutation in their CFTR gene.

In October 2015, we submitted an sNDA to the FDA for KALYDECO for patients with CF two years of age and older who have one of 23 residual function mutations. The sNDA was based on preclinical data for ivacaftor in residual function mutations, the established clinical profile of KALYDECO and on previously reported data from an exploratory Phase 2a clinical trial in patients with CF. In February 2016, we received a Complete Response Letter from the FDA regarding the sNDA pursuant to which the FDA determined that it cannot approve the sNDA in its present form. We plan to meet with the FDA regarding the sNDA to determine an appropriate path forward.

In the first quarter of 2016, we plan to commence a clinical trial for ivacaftor in patients with CF less than two years of age to evaluate the effect of ivacaftor on markers of CF disease in young children. This clinical trial will utilize a weight-based dose of ivacaftor granules that can be mixed in soft foods or liquids.

#### VX-661 in Combination with Ivacaftor

VX-661 is an orally-administered CFTR corrector drug candidate that we are developing in combination with ivacaftor. In the first quarter of 2015, we initiated a Phase 3 development program comprised of four separate clinical trials for VX-661 in combination with ivacaftor in multiple CF patient populations who have at least one copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. Details of the patient population and status of each of these clinical trials is as follows:

Two copies of the F508del in their CFTR gene: We expect enrollment to be complete in mid-2016 and expect data from this clinical trial by early 2017;

One copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene and a second mutation in their CFTR gene that results in a gating defect in the CFTR protein: We expect enrollment to be complete by the end of 2016 and expect data from this clinical trial in the first half of 2017;

One copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene and a second mutation in their CFTR gene that results in residual CFTR function: We expect enrollment to be complete by the end of 2016 and expect data from this clinical trial in the first half of 2017; and

One copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene and a second mutation that results in minimal CFTR function: We expect enrollment in the first part of this clinical trial to be complete in mid-2016 and an interim futility analysis of efficacy data, which will be conducted by an independent third-party, to be completed by the end of 2016. If supported by data from the first part of this clinical trial, we would subsequently initiate the second part of this clinical trial.

In addition to evaluating the efficacy of the combination regimen, these four Phase 3 clinical trials will provide safety data on the combination of VX-661 and ivacaftor to support the planned development of a triple combination regimen that includes a next-generation corrector in combination with VX-661 and ivacaftor.

#### ENaC Inhibition

In June 2015, we entered into a collaboration with Parion to develop investigational ENaC inhibitors, including VX-371, for the potential treatment of CF and other pulmonary diseases. Preclinical evaluation in human bronchial epithelial, or HBE, cells from patients with CF who have two copies of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene showed that the addition of VX-371 to lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor resulted in an additional increase in both airway surface liquid and cilia beat frequency compared to baseline and to the use of VX-371 or lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor alone. Improvements in airway surface liquid height and cilia beat frequency are believed to be measures of increased hydration of the cell surface.

VX-371 is being evaluated in an exploratory Phase 2a clinical trial in approximately 120 patients with CF with any mutation in their CFTR gene, including those who have mutations not expected to respond to ivacaftor alone. The primary endpoint of this clinical trial is safety, and we expect results from this clinical trial in mid-2016. In the first quarter of 2016, we expect to initiate a placebo-controlled Phase 2a clinical trial of VX-371 to evaluate the addition of

VX-371 to treatment with ORKAMBI for patients with CF who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene.



#### Next-generation CFTR Corrector Compounds

We are developing two next-generation CFTR corrector compounds, VX-152 and VX-440, that we plan to evaluate as part of triple combination treatment regimens. We initiated Phase 1 clinical trials in healthy volunteers of each of VX-152 and VX-440, alone and as part of a triple combination with VX-661 and ivacaftor, in the fourth quarter of 2015. If these clinical trials are successful, we plan to initiate Phase 2 clinical trials of VX-152 or VX-440 as part of a triple combination with VX-661 and ivacaftor in the second half of 2016 in patients with CF who have:

- Two copies of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene;
- One copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene and a second mutation in their CFTR gene that results in minimal CFTR function; and
- One copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene and a second mutation in their CFTR gene that is known to be responsive to ivacaftor.

In HBE cells with two copies of the F508del mutation in the CFTR gene, as well as in HBE cells with one copy of the F508del mutation in the CFTR gene and a second mutation that results in minimal CFTR function, the triple combinations (VX-152/VX-661/ivacaftor and VX-440/VX-661/ivacaftor) resulted in chloride transport (measured as a percent of normal) that was approximately three-fold greater than the use of a lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination in these cells.

#### RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

Our approach to project selection and drug design aims to enhance our ability to discover and develop drug candidates by combining transformative insights into the causes of serious diseases with innovative approaches to therapeutics. The approach starts with knowledge of human genetics and human biology, and our ability to develop complex biological assays to query the underlying biology of disease. We leverage our expertise in assay automation, medicinal and process chemistry, modeling and informatics, biomarkers, pharmacology, drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics, toxicology, material sciences and formulation to develop, select and advance drug candidates. We believe that our approach has been validated through our success in moving novel drug candidates into clinical trials and obtaining marketing approvals for ORKAMBI, KALYDECO and INCIVEK (telaprevir). Currently, the disease areas that are most advanced in our research labs are: CF and other genetic diseases; DNA repair in cancer; genetically validated targets for pain; and neurological diseases.

We focus our research activities on developing products that would be prescribed by specialist physicians for the treatment of rare or life-threatening diseases, which are referred to as specialty markets. Driven by these priority disease areas and by insights into the underlying mechanisms whereby diseases develop and progress, we attempt to identify multiple approaches within each indication that, either as a stand-alone therapy or combination therapy, could provide treatment options that are transformational in nature. We select disease areas by mapping our research strengths onto disease areas with high unmet medical need, where there have been breakthrough scientific insights, and where innovative therapeutic approaches are available.

To augment our internal research programs, we seek to collaborate with biopharmaceutical and technology companies, leading academic research institutions, government laboratories, foundations and other organizations as needed to advance research in our areas of therapeutic interest as well as to access technologies needed to execute on our strategy. We have established such relationships with organizations around the world and intend to extend and leverage that experience to further our research efforts to discover transformational medicines for serious diseases in specialty markets.

Our research and mid- and early-stage development programs currently are focused on the following areas:

##### Oncology

We have three oncology drug candidates in development that are designed to inhibit DNA repair pathways that are fundamental to the survival and proliferation of certain cancers.

##### VX-970

Our most advanced oncology drug candidate is VX-970, an inhibitor of ataxia telangiectasia and Rad3-related kinase, or ATR. We plan to evaluate VX-970, both alone and in combination with other cancer therapies, including

targeted agents, chemotherapy, radiotherapy and immuno-oncology therapies, in early-stage clinical trials in selected tumor types and patient

subtypes that are expected to be responsive to ATR inhibition based on biomarker data. We are conducting two Phase 1/2 clinical trials of VX-970 in combination with commonly used DNA-damaging chemotherapies in specific cohorts of triple-negative breast cancer patients and non-small cell lung cancer patients. We expect preliminary data from these clinical trials to be available in 2016.

We also have entered into cooperative research and development agreements with the National Cancer Institute to evaluate VX-970 across other types of cancers. The first clinical trial conducted pursuant to these agreements is ongoing, and several additional clinical trials are planned in patients who have non-small cell lung, head and neck, bladder, ovarian and other cancers.

VX-803 and VX-984

We are in Phase 1 development of two additional oncology drug candidates, VX-803 and VX-984. We are evaluating escalating doses of VX-803, an ATR inhibitor, alone and in combination with chemotherapy in an ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial. We recently initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of VX-984, an inhibitor of DNA-dependent protein kinase, to evaluate escalating doses of VX-984 alone and in combination with pegylated liposomal doxorubicin.

Pain

We have two drug candidates, VX-150 and VX-241, that are designed to inhibit sodium channels involved in pain sensation. In the fourth quarter of 2015, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate VX-150, an inhibitor of a sodium channel known as NaV 1.8, which is expected to enroll approximately 100 patients who have symptomatic osteoarthritis of the knee. We expect to begin clinical development of VX-241, an inhibitor of a sodium channel known as NaV 1.7, in the first half of 2016.

Acute Spinal Cord Injury

We have exclusively licensed VX-210, a drug candidate for the treatment of acute spinal cord injury, from BioAxone BioSciences, Inc. VX-210 is designed to inhibit a protein known as Rho that blocks neural regeneration after injury. We expect to initiate a Phase 2b/3 clinical trial in the first half of 2016 to evaluate the efficacy and safety of VX-210 in patients who have certain acute cervical spinal cord injuries.

#### COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATION

Our commercial organization focuses on supporting sales of ORKAMBI and KALYDECO in the markets where such products are approved. Our sales and marketing organizations are responsible for promoting products to health care providers and obtaining reimbursement for products from third-party payors, including governmental organizations in the United States and non-U.S. markets.

Our U.S. field-based CF commercial team is comprised of a small number of individuals whom we believe will be sufficient to support future needs. We focus our CF marketing efforts in the United States on a relatively small number of physicians and health care professionals who write most of the prescriptions for CF medicines. Many of these physicians and health care professionals are located at a limited number of accredited centers in the United States focused on the treatment of CF. In international markets, we currently have a small sales force that has been promoting KALYDECO but we expect to increase the size of this sales force moderately as we launch ORKAMBI and continue to expand geographically.

We market our products through personal interactions with individual physicians, advertising, sending direct mail, public relations activities and other activities. In addition, our government affairs and public policy group advocates for policies that promote life sciences innovation and increase awareness of the diseases on which we are focusing, with state and federal legislatures, government agencies, public health officials and other policy-makers. We also have established programs in the United States that provide our products to qualified uninsured or underinsured patients at no charge or at a reduced charge, based on specific eligibility criteria.

#### COLLABORATIONS

We have entered into collaborations with pharmaceutical and other companies and organizations that provide us financial and other resources, including capabilities in research, development, manufacturing and sales and marketing, and licenses to intellectual property. These collaborations have provided us with drug candidates and/or important financial and non-



financial resources that have contributed to our products and a number of the drug candidates in our current development pipeline. We may seek to license or acquire drugs, drug candidates and other technologies that have the potential to add to our pipeline or to provide us with new commercial opportunities. In particular, we are focusing on drug candidates for the treatment of patients with CF and other third-party drug candidates that could be developed for specialty markets. Furthermore, we may seek collaborators to support, develop and/or commercialize some of our current drug candidates and/or additional drug candidates that may emerge from our research activities.

#### Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated

We began working with CFFT in 1998. We entered into a collaboration agreement with CFFT in 2004 and have amended it several times to support research and development activities. We are obligated to pay CFFT tiered royalties ranging from single digits to sub-teens, calculated as a percentage of net sales, on ivacaftor, lumacaftor and VX-661. Under the collaboration agreement, we also are obligated to make a total of two one-time commercial milestone payments upon achievement of certain sales levels for sales of lumacaftor, the first of which was earned in the fourth quarter of 2015 and the second of which we expect to be earned in the first quarter of 2016.

For ivacaftor, lumacaftor and VX-661, we will have royalty obligations to CFFT until the expiration of patents covering that compound. We have patents in the United States and European Union covering the composition-of-matter of ivacaftor that expire in 2027 and 2025, respectively, subject to potential patent life extensions. We have patents in the United States and European Union covering the composition-of-matter of lumacaftor that expire in 2030 and 2026, respectively, subject to potential patent life extensions. We have patents in the United States and European Union covering the composition-of-matter of VX-661 that expire in 2027 and 2028, respectively, subject to potential patent life extensions.

#### Parion Sciences, Inc.

In June 2015, we entered into a strategic collaboration and license agreement with Parion pursuant to which we are collaborating with Parion to develop ENaC inhibitors, including VX-371 (formerly P-1037) and VX-551 (formerly P-1055), for the potential treatment of CF and other pulmonary diseases.

We are leading development activities for VX-371 and are responsible for all costs, subject to certain exceptions, related to its development and commercialization. We also will lead development activities for VX-551, which is in pre-clinical development. Under the terms of the agreement, we received worldwide development and commercial rights to VX-371 and VX-551 for the potential treatment of CF and all other pulmonary diseases and have the option to select additional compounds discovered in Parion's research program. Parion received an \$80.0 million up-front payment and has the potential to receive up to an additional (i) \$490.0 million in development and regulatory milestone payments for development of ENaC inhibitors in CF, including \$360.0 million related to global filing and approval milestones, (ii) \$370.0 million in development and regulatory milestones for VX-371 and VX-551 in non-CF pulmonary indications and (iii) \$230.0 million in development and regulatory milestones if we elect to develop an additional ENaC inhibitor from Parion's research program. Parion will receive tiered royalties on potential sales of licensed products that range from the low double digits to mid-teens as a percentage of sales.

We may terminate the agreement upon 90 days' notice to Parion prior to any licensed product receiving marketing approval or upon 180 days' notice after a licensed product has received marketing approval. Parion may terminate the agreement upon 30 days' notice if Vertex experiences a change of control prior to the initiation of the first Phase 3 clinical trial for a licensed product, subject to our right to receive specified royalties on any subsequent commercialization of licensed products. The agreement also may be terminated by either party for a material breach by the other, subject to notice and cure provisions. Unless earlier terminated, the agreement will continue in effect until the expiration of our royalty obligations, which expire on a country-by-country basis on the later of (i) the date the last-to-expire patent covering a licensed product expires or (ii) ten years after the first commercial sale in the country.

#### CRISPR Therapeutics AG

In October 2015, we entered into a strategic collaboration, option and license agreement with CRISPR Therapeutics AG, or CRISPR, and its affiliates to collaborate on the discovery and development of potential new treatments aimed at the underlying genetic causes of human diseases using CRISPR-Cas9 gene editing technology. We have the

exclusive right to license up to six CRISPR-Cas9-based targets. In connection with the CRISPR agreement, we paid CRISPR an upfront

6

---

payment of \$75.0 million and made a \$30.0 million investment in CRISPR pursuant to a convertible loan agreement that converted into preferred stock in January 2016.

We will fund all of the discovery activities conducted pursuant to the agreement. For potential hemoglobinopathy treatments, including treatments for sickle cell disease, we will share equally with CRISPR all research and development costs and worldwide revenues. For other targets that we elect to license, we would lead all development and global commercialization activities. For each of up to six targets that we elect to license, other than hemoglobinopathy targets, CRISPR has the potential to receive up to \$420.0 million in development, regulatory and commercial milestones and royalties on net sales.

We may terminate the agreement upon 90 days' notice to CRISPR prior to any product receiving marketing approval or upon 270 days' notice after a product has received marketing approval. The agreement also may be terminated by either party for a material breach by the other, subject to notice and cure provisions. Unless earlier terminated, the agreement will continue in effect until the expiration of our payment obligations under the agreement.

BioAxone Biosciences, Inc.

In October 2014, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with BioAxone. Pursuant to this agreement, we are collaborating with BioAxone on the research, development and commercialization of VX-210 (formerly referred to as Cethrin), a Rho inhibitor controlled by BioAxone, for the treatment of patients who have spinal cord injuries.

We paid BioAxone initial payments of \$10.0 million and BioAxone has the potential to receive up to \$90.0 million in milestones and fees, including development and regulatory milestone payments and a license continuation fee. In addition, BioAxone would receive royalties and commercial milestones based on future net product sales, if any. We hold an option to purchase BioAxone at a predetermined price. The option expires on the earliest of (a) the day the FDA accepts a Biologics License Application submission for VX-210, (b) the day we elect to continue the license instead of exercising the option to purchase BioAxone and (c) March 15, 2018, subject to our option to extend this date by one year. We may terminate our agreement with BioAxone upon 90 days' notice or immediately if we determine that a licensed product is unsafe for administration to humans. The agreement also may be terminated by either party for a material breach by the other or by BioAxone for our inactivity with respect to VX-210, in each case subject to notice and cure provisions. Unless earlier terminated, the agreement will continue until the expiration of our royalty obligations.

Outlicense Arrangements

We have entered into various agreements pursuant to which we have outlicensed rights to certain drug candidates to third-party collaborators. Pursuant to these outlicense arrangements, our collaborators become responsible for all costs related to the continued development of such drug candidates and obtain development and commercialization rights to these drug candidates. Depending on the terms of the arrangements, our collaborators may be required to make upfront payments, milestone payments upon the achievement of certain product research and development objectives and/or pay royalties on future sales, if any, of commercial products resulting from the collaboration.

Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In 2014, we entered into an agreement with Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Janssen Inc. Pursuant to this agreement, Janssen Inc. has an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize certain drug candidates for the treatment of influenza, including VX-787. We received non-refundable payments of \$35.0 million from Janssen Inc. in 2014 and have the potential to receive development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments as well as royalties on future product sales, if any. Janssen Inc. is responsible for costs related to the development and commercialization of the compounds. Janssen Inc. may terminate the agreement, subject to certain exceptions, upon six months' notice.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

We actively seek protection for our products and proprietary information by means of U.S. and foreign patents, trademarks and copyrights, as appropriate. In addition, we rely upon trade secret protection and contractual arrangements to protect certain of our proprietary information and products. We have patents and pending patent applications that relate to potential drug targets, compounds we are developing to modulate those targets, methods of

making or using those compounds and proprietary elements of our drug discovery platform.

7

---



Much of our technology and many of our processes depend upon the knowledge, experience and skills of key scientific and technical personnel. To protect our rights to our proprietary know-how and technology, we require all employees, as well as our consultants and advisors when feasible, to enter into confidentiality agreements that require disclosure and assignment to us of ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions made by these employees, consultants and advisors in the course of their service to us.

While we have numerous issued patents and pending patent applications in our patent portfolio, we believe that the patents and patent applications in the United States and the European Union that are the most important to our business are those that claim the composition-of-matter of our drugs and drug candidates that have progressed at least into Phase 3 clinical trials. The following table sets forth the status of such primary patents and patent applications in the United States and the European Union covering the composition-of-matter of these drugs and drug candidates:

Drug/Drug Candidate	Status of United States Patent (Anticipated Expiration, Subject to Potential Extensions)	Status of European Union Patent (Anticipated Expiration, Subject to Potential Extensions)
Ivacaftor	Granted (2027)	Granted (2025)
Lumacaftor	Granted (2030)	Granted (2026)
VX-661	Granted (2027)	Granted (2028)

We hold issued patents and pending patent applications in the United States, and in foreign countries we deem appropriate, claiming intellectual property developed as part of our research and development programs. In addition to the composition-of-matter patents and patent applications listed above, we hold or have exclusive licenses to the following intellectual property:

- U.S. and foreign patent applications covering CF potentiators, correctors and ENaC inhibitors, including ivacaftor, lumacaftor, VX-661, VX-371, VX-152 and VX-440 and many other related compounds, and the use of those potentiators, correctors and ENaC inhibitors to treat CF.
- U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications covering VX-970, VX-803 and VX-984 and the use of VX-970, VX-803 and VX-984 to treat oncology indications.
- U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications covering VX-150 and VX-241 and the use of VX-150 and VX-241 to treat pain indications.
- U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications covering VX-210 and the use of VX-210 to treat neurology indications.
- U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications covering the manufacture, pharmaceutical compositions, related solid forms, formulations, dosing regimens and methods of use of these compounds, including ivacaftor and lumacaftor.

We cannot be certain, however, that issued patents will be enforceable or provide adequate protection or that pending patent applications will result in issued patents.

From time to time we enter into non-exclusive license agreements for proprietary third-party technology used in connection with our research activities. These license agreements typically provide for the payment by us of a license fee, but may also include terms providing for milestone payments or royalties for the development and/or commercialization of our drug products arising from the related research.

Ivacaftor was granted orphan drug status in the United States and the European Union. We have a U.S. patent that covers the composition-of-matter of ivacaftor that we expect will provide intellectual property protection in the United States through its expiration date in 2027. We have a European patent that covers the composition-of-matter of ivacaftor that we expect will provide intellectual property protection in the European Union through its expiration date in 2025, subject to potential extension. We are entitled to orphan drug exclusivity for ivacaftor in the United States and the European Union, which means that the FDA may not approve another application to market ivacaftor for the same indication for a period of seven years following approval, and the EMA cannot accept an MAA for a drug similar to ivacaftor for a period of ten years following approval. As a result of the orphan drug exclusivity, even if a competitor successfully challenges the ivacaftor patents, it could not obtain approval from the FDA to market ivacaftor in the United States for the treatment of patients who



have one of the mutations to the CFTR gene for which KALYDECO is currently approved until 2019, or submit an MAA in the European Union for the treatment of patients who have one of the mutations to the CFTR gene for which KALYDECO is currently approved until 2022, except in very limited circumstances.

Lumacaftor, and the fixed dose combination of lumacaftor and ivacaftor, were granted orphan drug status in the United States. We have patents in the United States and European Union that cover the composition of matter of lumacaftor that we expect will provide intellectual property protection in these jurisdictions through their expiration dates in 2030 and 2026, respectively, subject to potential extension.

VX-661 was granted orphan drug status in the United States and the European Union. We have patents in the United States and European Union that cover the composition of matter of VX-661 that we expect will provide intellectual property protection in these jurisdictions through their expiration dates in 2027 and 2028, respectively, subject to potential extension.

## MANUFACTURING

### Manufacturing Approach and Philosophy

As we market and sell our approved products and advance our drug candidates through clinical development toward commercialization, we continue to build and maintain our supply chain and quality assurance resources. We rely on internal capabilities and an international network of third parties to manufacture and distribute our products for commercial sale and post-approval clinical trials and to manufacture and distribute our drug candidates for clinical trials. Wherever possible, we seek to establish multiple suppliers for each raw material and step in the manufacturing process, however our supply chain includes a single-source manufacturer for (i) one step in the ivacaftor manufacturing process and (ii) the manufacture of the oral granule formulation of KALYDECO that is used for patients with CF two to five years of age.

We expect that we will continue for the foreseeable future to rely on third parties to meet most of our commercial supply needs and a significant portion of our clinical supply needs. We have established our own small-scale manufacturing capabilities, which we use for clinical trial supplies and as an additional source for commercial supplies.

Our supply chain for sourcing raw materials and manufacturing drug product ready for distribution is a multi-step international endeavor. Third-party contract manufacturers, including some in China, supply us with raw materials, and convert these raw materials into drug substance, and convert the drug substance into final dosage form.

Establishing and managing this global supply chain for each of our drugs and drug candidates requires a significant financial commitment and the creation and maintenance of numerous third-party contractual relationships.

We have developed systems and processes to track, monitor and oversee our third-party manufacturers' activities, including a quality assurance program intended to ensure that our third-party manufacturers comply with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP. We regularly evaluate the performance of our third-party manufacturers with the objective of confirming their continuing capabilities to meet our needs efficiently and economically. Manufacturing facilities, both foreign and domestic, are subject to inspections by or under the authority of the FDA and other U.S. and foreign government authorities.

### Manufacture of KALYDECO (ivacaftor)

We obtain ivacaftor to meet our commercial and clinical supply needs through a third-party manufacturing network. A disruption in the commercial supply of KALYDECO would have a significant effect on patients, our business and our product revenues. A disruption in the clinical supply of ivacaftor could delay the completion of clinical trials and/or affect timelines for submitting regulatory filings.

### Manufacture of ORKAMBI (lumacaftor/ivacaftor)

We have developed several manufacturing processes to produce commercial quantities of ORKAMBI, including a process utilizing continuous manufacturing technology as well as a batch manufacturing process. We have established manufacturing capabilities at our third-party manufacturer in the United Kingdom that is producing commercial quantities of ORKAMBI using a batch manufacturing process we designed. We have established continuous manufacturing capabilities and obtained validation for these capabilities at our facility located in Boston, Massachusetts. Continuous process drug product manufacturing may result in reduced cost, reduced development and production timelines and increased market



response flexibility. While continuous process manufacturing has been used in many industries, we believe that we are the first company to obtain FDA approval for a fully-continuous drug product manufacturing process.

#### Manufacture of VX-661/Ivacaftor

We are using both a batch manufacturing process and a continuous drug product manufacturing process to obtain a supply of VX-661 tablets to be used in our Phase 3 clinical trials of VX-661 in combination with ivacaftor. If we successfully complete development and obtain approval for VX-661 in combination with ivacaftor, we plan to produce our commercial supply of VX-661 using a continuous drug product manufacturing process.

#### COMPETITION

The pharmaceutical industry is characterized by extensive research efforts, rapid technological progress and intense competition. There are many public and private companies, including pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies, engaged in developing products for the indications our drugs are approved to treat and the therapeutic areas we are targeting with our research and development activities. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies, other public and private research organizations and charitable venture philanthropy organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and/or establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do. We face competition based on the safety and efficacy of our products and drug candidates, the timing and scope of regulatory approvals, the availability and cost of supply, marketing and sales capabilities, reimbursement coverage, price, patent protection and other factors. Our competitors may develop or commercialize more effective, safer or more affordable products than we are able to develop or commercialize or obtain more effective patent protection. As a result, our competitors may commercialize products more rapidly or effectively than we do, which would adversely affect our competitive position, the likelihood that our drug candidates, if approved, would achieve and maintain market acceptance and our ability to generate meaningful revenues from our products. Future competitive products may render our products, or future products, obsolete or noncompetitive.

#### Cystic Fibrosis

An increasing number of companies are seeking to identify and develop drug candidates for the treatment of CF, including companies such as Concert Pharmaceuticals, Genzyme, which is a division of Sanofi, Novartis, Pfizer, ProQR Therapeutics, PTC Therapeutics, Shire and several private companies. Although we are the first company to successfully develop drugs that treat the underlying cause of CF, ORKAMBI and KALYDECO are collectively approved to treat only a portion of patients with CF. Our competitors have research and development programs directed at identifying and developing CFTR potentiators, CFTR correctors, ENaC inhibitors and drug candidates with other mechanisms of action or that utilize new therapeutic approaches that seek to address the underlying cause of CF. Our success in rapidly developing and commercializing KALYDECO and ORKAMBI may increase the resources that our competitors allocate to the development of these potential treatments for CF. If one or more competing therapies are successfully developed as a treatment for patients with CF, our revenues from ORKAMBI, KALYDECO and/or our other CF drug candidates, if then approved, could face significant competitive pressure.

#### GOVERNMENT REGULATION

The research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, safety monitoring, record keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution and marketing of our products and drug candidates are subject to extensive regulation by United States and foreign governmental authorities.

## United States Government Regulation

### New Drug Application Approval Processes

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs, including small molecules, under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, and implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with applicable federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the drug development process, approval process or after approval, may subject us to administrative or judicial sanctions, any of which could have a material adverse effect on us. These sanctions could include:

- refusal to approve or delay in review of pending applications;
- withdrawal of an approval or the implementation of limitations on a previously approved indication for use;
- imposition of a clinical hold, a risk mitigation and evaluation strategy or other safety-related limitations;
- warning letters or “untitled letters”;
- product seizures;
- total or partial suspension of production or distribution; or
- injunctions, fines, disgorgement, or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies conducted according to Good Laboratory Practices, or GLP, and other applicable regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug, or IND, application, which must become effective before clinical trials in the United States may begin;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials according to Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for its intended use;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product will be produced to assess compliance with cGMP to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product’s identity, strength, quality and purity; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

Once a drug candidate is identified for development, it enters the preclinical testing stage. Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal pharmacology and toxicology studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, to the FDA as part of the IND. Preclinical or nonclinical testing typically continues even after the IND is submitted. In addition to including the results of the preclinical studies, the IND also will include a protocol detailing, among other things, the objectives of the initial clinical trial and the parameters to be used in monitoring safety. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day time period, places the IND on clinical hold. If an IND is placed on clinical hold, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before clinical trials can begin. A clinical hold may occur at any time during the life of an IND, and may affect one or more specific clinical trials or all clinical trials conducted under the IND.

All clinical trials must be conducted under the supervision of one or more qualified investigators in accordance with GCP. They must be conducted under protocols detailing the objectives of the trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria and the safety and effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol and any amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND, and progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently in other situations, including the occurrence of serious adverse events. An

institutional review board, or IRB, at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the protocol and any amendments before a clinical trial commences or continues at that institution, approve the information regarding the clinical trial and the consent form that must be provided to each trial subject or his or her legal representative, and monitor the clinical trial until completed and otherwise comply with IRB regulations.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

Phase 1. The drug initially is introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and elimination. In the case of some drug candidates for severe or life-threatening diseases, such as cancer, especially when the drug candidate may be inherently too toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.

Phase 2. Clinical trials are initiated in a limited patient population intended to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the drug candidate for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.

Phase 3. Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy and safety in an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk-benefit ratio of the drug candidate and provide an adequate basis for regulatory approval and product labeling.

Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 testing may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time for a variety of reasons, including a finding that the healthy volunteers or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to healthy volunteers or patients.

We estimate that it generally takes 10 to 15 years, or possibly longer, to discover, develop and bring to market a new pharmaceutical product in the United States, as outlined below:

Phase	Estimated Duration
Discovery	2 to 4 years
Preclinical	1 to 2 years
Phase 1	1 to 2 years
Phase 2	2 to 4 years
Phase 3	2 to 4 years
FDA approval	6 months to 2 years

During the development of a new drug, sponsors are given opportunities to meet with the FDA at certain points. These points may be prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase 2 testing, and before an NDA is submitted. Meetings at other times may be requested. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and FDA to reach agreement on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the end of Phase 2 meeting to discuss their Phase 2 clinical results and present their plans for the pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial that they believe will support approval of the drug candidate.

As part of the development process, companies usually complete animal safety studies and also must develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate, and the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the quality, purity and potency of the final products. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf-life.

The results of drug development, preclinical studies and clinical trials, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on the chemistry of the drug candidate, proposed labeling and other relevant information are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the drug candidate. The FDA reviews each NDA submitted to ensure that it is sufficiently complete for substantive review before it accepts it for filing. It may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing.





Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. The FDA may not approve an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied or may require additional clinical or other data. Even if such data are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether a drug candidate is safe and effective for its intended use and whether its manufacturing is cGMP-compliant to assure and preserve the drug candidate's identity, strength, quality and purity. The FDA may refer the NDA to an advisory committee for review and recommendation as to whether the NDA should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facility or facilities where the drug candidate is manufactured and tested.

The FDA may require, as a condition of approval, restricted distribution and use, enhanced labeling, special packaging or labeling, expedited reporting of certain adverse events, pre-approval of promotional materials, restrictions on direct-to-consumer advertising or commitments to conduct additional research post-approval. The FDA will issue a complete response letter if the agency decides not to approve the NDA in its present form. The complete response letter usually describes all of the specific deficiencies in the NDA identified by the FDA. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application.

#### Biologics License Application Process

Certain of our drug candidates may be regulated by the FDA under the FDCA and the Public Health Service Act as biologics. Biologics can present special safety, efficacy and manufacturing challenges that may differ from those present in the regulation of small molecule drugs. As such, while similar to the NDA review process described above, in lieu of filing an NDA, biologics require the submission of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, and approval of such BLA by the FDA prior to being marketed in the U.S.

#### Expedited Review and Approval

The FDA has various programs, including Fast Track, priority review, and accelerated approval, that are intended to expedite or simplify the process for reviewing drug candidates, and/or provide for approval on the basis of surrogate endpoints. Even if a drug candidate qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the drug candidate no longer meets the conditions for qualification or that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. Generally, drug candidates that may be eligible for these programs are those for serious or life-threatening conditions, those with the potential to address unmet medical needs, and those that offer meaningful benefits over existing treatments. For example, Fast Track is a process designed to facilitate the development, and expedite the review of drug candidates to treat serious diseases and fill an unmet medical need. Priority review is designed to give drug candidates that offer major advances in treatment or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists an initial review within six months as compared to a standard review time of ten months. Although Fast Track and priority review do not affect the standards for approval, the FDA will attempt to facilitate early and frequent meetings with a sponsor of a Fast Track designated drug candidate and expedite review of the application for a drug candidate designated for priority review. Accelerated approval provides an earlier approval of drugs that treat serious diseases, and that fill an unmet medical need based on a surrogate endpoint, which is a laboratory measurement or physical sign used as an indirect or substitute measurement representing a clinically meaningful outcome. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a product receiving accelerated approval perform post-marketing clinical trials.

In July 2012, the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, was enacted, amending the FDCA. As part of FDASIA, Congress created a drug designation called "Breakthrough Therapy." This designation is intended to facilitate expedited development and review of a compound which, alone or in combination with one or more other compounds, is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and for which preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the compound may demonstrate substantial clinical improvement over existing therapies. Breakthrough Therapy designation may be requested at the filing of, or as an amendment to, an IND based on criteria established by the FDA.

Actions identified in FDASIA that may expedite the development and review of a Breakthrough Therapy include, as appropriate: holding meetings with the sponsor and the review team throughout the development of the drug;

involving senior managers and experienced review staff, as appropriate, in a collaborative, cross-disciplinary review; and assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the FDA review team to facilitate efficient review of the development program and serve as

a scientific liaison between the review team and the sponsor. We expect that over time the FDA will develop regulations and/or provide additional guidance regarding the development of drug candidates that receive Breakthrough Therapy designation.

#### Post-approval Requirements

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product may result in restrictions on the product or complete withdrawal of the product from the market. In addition, under the FDCA the sponsor of an approved drug in the United States may not promote that drug for unapproved, or off-label, uses, although a physician may prescribe a drug for an off-label use in accordance with the practice of medicine. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further FDA review and approval. In addition, the FDA may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the effect of approved products that have been commercialized, and the FDA has the power to prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of these post-marketing programs.

Products manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things:

- record-keeping requirements;
- reporting of adverse experiences with the product;
- providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information;
- drug sampling and distribution requirements;
- notifying the FDA and gaining its approval of specified manufacturing or labeling changes;
- complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements; and
- complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements.

Drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved products are required to register with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and some state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of our products. Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt manufacture or distribution of our products, or require substantial resources to correct.

From time to time, new legislation is enacted that changes the statutory provisions governing the approval, manufacturing and marketing of products regulated by the FDA. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance often are revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed.

#### Patent Term Restoration and Marketing Exclusivity

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of the use of our drugs, some of our United States patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the later of the effective date of an IND or the issuance date of the patent, and the submission date of an NDA, plus the time between the submission date of an NDA and the approval of that application. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension and the extension must be applied for prior to expiration of the patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, we may apply for restorations of patent term for some of our currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond



their current expiration date, depending on the expected length of clinical trials and other factors involved in the submission of the relevant NDA.

Market exclusivity provisions under the FDCA also can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. For a new chemical entity that qualifies for Orphan Drug designation, the FDCA provides such marketing exclusivity for a period of seven years. A product is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new product containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for another version of such product where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA or supplement to an existing NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example, for new indications, dosages, or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions associated with the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs for drugs containing the original active agent.

#### Pediatric Exclusivity

Section 505A of the FDCA, as amended by the FDA Amendments Act of 2007, permits certain drugs to obtain an additional six months of exclusivity, if the sponsor submits information requested in writing by the FDA, or a written request, relating to the use of the drug in children. The FDA may not issue a written request for clinical trials on unapproved or approved indications or where it determines that information relating to the use of a drug in a pediatric population, or part of the pediatric population, may not produce health benefits in that population.

#### Exclusivity of Biologics

Biologics are entitled to exclusivity under the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, which was passed as Title VII to the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act of 2010, which we refer to as the ACA. The law provides a pathway for approval of biosimilars following the expiration of 12 years of exclusivity for the innovator biologic plus any extension term for pediatrics as discussed above. Historically, a biologic approved under a BLA was not subject to the generic drug review and approval provisions of the FDCA. However, the ACA created a regulatory pathway for the abbreviated approval for biological products that are demonstrated to be “biosimilar” or “interchangeable” with an FDA-approved biological product. In order to meet the standard of interchangeability, a sponsor must demonstrate that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical result as the reference product, and for a product that is administered more than once, that the risk of switching between the reference product and biosimilar product is not greater than the risk of maintaining the patient on the reference product. Such biosimilars would reference biological products approved in the United States. The law establishes a period of 12 years of data exclusivity for reference products, which protects the data in the original BLA by prohibiting sponsors of biosimilars from gaining FDA approval based in part on reference to data in the original BLA.

#### Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we are subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a drug candidate, we must obtain approval by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries or economic areas, such as the European Union, before we can commence clinical trials or market products in those countries or areas. The approval process and requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from place to place, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval.

Under European Union regulatory systems, a company may submit marketing authorization applications either under a centralized or decentralized procedure. The centralized procedure, which is compulsory for medicines produced by biotechnology or those medicines intended to treat AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, or diabetes and

optional for those medicines that are highly innovative, provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all European Union member states. The decentralized procedure provides for approval by one or more “concerned” member states based on an assessment of an application performed by one member state, known as the “reference” member state.

Under the decentralized approval procedure, an applicant submits an application, or dossier, and related materials to the reference member state and concerned member states. The reference member state prepares a draft assessment and drafts of the related materials within 120 days after receipt of a valid application. Within 90 days of receiving the reference member state's assessment report, each concerned member state must decide whether or not to approve the assessment report and related materials. If a member state does not recognize the marketing authorization, the disputed points are eventually referred to the European Commission, whose decision is binding on all member states.

#### Orphan Drug Designation

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drug candidates intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 people in the United States, or more than 200,000 people in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process. KALYDECO, ORKAMBI and VX-661 have been granted designation as orphan drugs by the FDA.

If a drug candidate that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for that drug for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug for the same indication, except in very limited circumstances, for seven years. Orphan drug exclusivity, however, also could block the approval of our drug candidates for seven years if a competitor first obtains approval of the same product as defined by the FDA or if our drug candidate is determined to be contained within the competitor's product for the same indication or disease.

As in the United States, we may apply for designation of a drug candidate as an orphan drug for the treatment of a specific indication in the European Union before the application for marketing authorization is made. Orphan drugs in Europe enjoy economic and marketing benefits, including up to 10 years of market exclusivity for the approved indication unless another applicant can show that its product is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior to the orphan-designated product.

The FDA and foreign regulators expect holders of exclusivity for orphan drugs, such as KALYDECO, to ensure the availability of sufficient quantities of their orphan drugs to meet the needs of patients. Failure to do so could result in the withdrawal of marketing exclusivity for the orphan drug.

#### Reimbursement

Sales of our products depend, to a large degree, on the extent to which our products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government health programs, commercial insurance and managed health care organizations. These third-party payors increasingly are reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. Additionally, the containment of health care costs has become a priority of federal and state governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit our revenues. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for a product or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover a product could reduce physician usage of the product.

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or the MMA, established the Medicare Part D program to provide a voluntary prescription drug benefit to Medicare beneficiaries. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities, which will provide coverage of outpatient prescription drugs. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. Part D prescription drug plan sponsors are not required to pay for all covered Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be

developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our products covered by a Part D



prescription drug plan likely will be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from the MMA may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payors.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 provides funding for the federal government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. A plan for the research will be developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the National Institutes of Health, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures will be made to the U.S.

Congress. Although the results of the comparative effectiveness studies are not intended to mandate coverage policies for public or private payors, it is not clear what effect, if any, the research will have on the sales of our products. It is possible that comparative effectiveness research demonstrating benefits of a competitor's product could adversely affect the sales of our products. If third-party payors do not consider our products to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our products as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis.

The ACA was enacted in March 2010 and is designed to expand coverage for the uninsured while at the same time containing overall health care costs. With regard to pharmaceutical products, among other things, the ACA is designed to expand and increase industry rebates for drugs covered under Medicaid programs, impose an annual fee on branded pharmaceutical manufacturers and make changes to the coverage requirements under the Medicare Part D program. The branded prescription drug fee is not tax deductible. We cannot predict all of the effects of the ACA on pharmaceutical companies as many of the ACA reforms require the promulgation of detailed regulations implementing the statutory provisions, which has not yet occurred.

In Europe and many other foreign countries, the success of ORKAMBI, KALYDECO and of any other drug candidates we may develop, depends largely on obtaining and maintaining government reimbursement, because in many foreign countries patients are unable to access prescription pharmaceutical products that are not reimbursed by their governments. Negotiating reimbursement rates in foreign countries can delay the commercialization of a pharmaceutical product and generally results in a reimbursement rate that is lower than the net price that companies can obtain for the same product in the United States.

In some countries, such as Germany and France, commercial sales of a new product can begin while the reimbursement rate that a company will receive in future periods is under discussion. In other countries, a company must complete the reimbursement discussions prior to the commencement of commercial sales of the pharmaceutical product. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of drugs for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of drugs for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the drug or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the drug on the market. Recently, many countries in the European Union have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the European Union. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products.

#### Other United States Regulations

Pharmaceutical companies also are subject to various federal and state laws pertaining to health care "fraud and abuse," including anti-kickback laws and false claims laws, and the reporting of payments to physicians and teaching hospitals.

#### Anti-kickback Laws

U.S. federal laws prohibit fraud and abuse involving state and federal health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. These laws are interpreted broadly and enforced aggressively by various state and federal agencies, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, the Department of Justice, the Office of Inspector General for HHS and various state agencies. These anti-kickback laws prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for or recommending of an item or service that is reimbursable, in whole or in part, by a federal health care program. Remuneration is broadly defined to include anything of value, such as, cash payments, gifts or gift certificates, discounts, or the furnishing of services, supplies or equipment. The anti-kickback laws are broad and prohibit many arrangements and practices that are lawful in businesses outside of the health care industry.

The penalties for violating the anti-kickback laws can be severe. The sanctions include criminal and civil penalties, and possible exclusion from the federal health care programs. Many states have adopted laws similar to the federal anti-kickback laws, and some apply to items and services reimbursable by any payor, including third-party payors.

#### State and Federal Prohibitions on False Claims

The federal False Claims Act imposes liability on any person or entity that, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to the federal government. Under the False Claims Act, a person acts knowingly if he has actual knowledge of the information or acts in deliberate ignorance or in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. Specific intent to defraud is not required. Provisions of the False Claims Act allow a private individual to bring an action on behalf of the federal government and to share in any amounts paid by the defendant to the government in connection with the action. The number of filings under these provisions has increased significantly in recent years. When an entity is determined to have violated the False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties for each false claim. Conduct that violates the False Claims Act may also lead to exclusion from the federal health care programs. Given the number of claims likely to be at issue, potential damages under the False Claims Act for even a single inappropriate arrangement could be significant. In addition, various states have enacted similar laws modeled after the False Claims Act that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state health care programs, and, in several states, such laws apply to claims submitted to all payors.

#### Federal Prohibitions on Health Care Fraud and False Statements Related to Health Care Matters

Under the administrative simplification provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, and state laws there are numerous regulations for protecting the privacy and security of protected health information. Additional administrative simplification provisions created the following federal crimes: health care fraud, false statements relating to health care matters, theft or embezzlement in connection with a health benefit program and obstruction of criminal investigation of health care offenses. The health care fraud statute prohibits knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program, including a private insurer. The false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items, or services. The theft or embezzlement statute prohibits knowingly and willfully embezzling, stealing or otherwise converting or misapplying the money or property of a health care benefit program. The obstruction of criminal investigations of health care offenses statute prohibits willfully preventing, obstructing, misleading or delaying the communication of information and records relating to a violation of a federal health care offense to a criminal investigator. A violation of any of these laws is a felony and may result in fines, or exclusion from the federal health care programs.

#### Physician Payment Sunshine Act

The Physician Payment Sunshine Act will require pharmaceutical manufacturers to report annually to the Secretary of HHS payments or other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals. In February 2013, regulations were released that contain detailed guidance regarding the information that must be collected and reported. We were required to collect information regarding such payments starting in August 2013 and were required to begin reporting such information in March 2014. Over the next several years, we will need to continue to dedicate

significant resources to enhance our systems and processes in order to comply with these regulations. Failure to comply with the reporting requirements would result in significant civil monetary penalties. Similar laws have been enacted or are under consideration

in foreign jurisdictions, including France which has adopted the Loi Bertrand, or French Sunshine Act, which became effective in 2013.

#### The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibits U.S. companies and their representatives from offering, promising, authorizing or making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business abroad. In many countries, the health care professionals we regularly interact with may meet the definition of a foreign government official for purposes of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.

#### Other Regulations

In addition to the statutes and regulations described above, we also are subject to regulation in the United States under the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Environmental Protection Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and other federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations, now or hereafter in effect.

#### EMPLOYEES

As of December 31, 2015, we had approximately 1,950 employees, as compared to approximately 1,830 employees as of December 31, 2014. Of these employees, approximately 1,600 were based in the United States, approximately 275 were based in Europe and approximately 75 were based in Canada. Our scientific staff members have diversified experience and expertise in molecular and cell biology, biochemistry, synthetic organic chemistry, protein X-ray crystallography, protein nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, microbiology, computational chemistry, biophysical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, clinical pharmacology and clinical medicine. Our clinical development personnel have extensive expertise in designing and executing clinical trials. Employees in our commercial organization have extensive experience in selling and marketing pharmaceutical products as well as seeking reimbursement from government and third-party payors for pharmaceutical products. Our employees are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, except for a small number of employees in ex-U.S. countries. Science magazine named Vertex as one of its top employers in the life sciences in each of the last five years. We consider our relations with our employees to be good.

#### OTHER MATTERS

##### Financial Information and Significant Customers

Financial information about (i) our net product revenues and other revenues generated in the principal geographic regions in which we operate and our significant customers is set forth in Note T, "Segment Information," to our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, (ii) net income (loss) per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders and our total assets are provided in our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and (iii) our research and development expenses in each of the last three fiscal years and our deconsolidation of Alios as of December 31, 2014 is provided in Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." A discussion of the risks attendant to our international operations is set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

##### Information Available on the Internet

Our internet address is [www.vrtx.com](http://www.vrtx.com). Our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports, are available to you free of charge through the "Investors-SEC Filings" section of our website as soon as reasonably practicable after those materials have been electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission.

##### Corporate Information

Vertex was incorporated in Massachusetts in 1989, and our principal executive offices are located at 50 Northern Avenue Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

## DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT

The names, ages and positions held by our executive officers and directors are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Jeffrey M. Leiden, M.D., Ph.D.	60	Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and President
David Altshuler, M.D., Ph.D.	51	Executive Vice President, Global Research and Chief Scientific Officer
Stuart A. Arbuckle	50	Executive Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer
Jeffrey A. Chodakewitz, M.D.	60	Executive Vice President, Global Medicines Development and Medical Affairs, and Chief Medical Officer
Michael Parini, J.D.	41	Executive Vice President and Chief Legal Officer
Amit K. Sachdev, J.D.	48	Executive Vice President, Global Government Strategy, Market Access and Value
Ian F. Smith	50	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Paul M. Silva	49	Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller
Sangeeta M. Bhatia, M.D., Ph.D.	47	Director
Joshua S. Boger, Ph.D.	64	Director
Terrence C. Kearney	61	Director
Yuchun Lee	50	Director
Margaret G. McGlynn	56	Director
Bruce I. Sachs	56	Director
Elaine S. Ullian	68	Director
William Young	71	Director

Dr. Leiden is our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President. He has held the positions of Chief Executive Officer and President since February 2012 after joining us as CEO Designee in December 2011. He has been a member of our Board of Directors since July 2009, the Chairman of our Board of Directors since May 2012, and served as our lead independent director from October 2010 through December 2011. Dr. Leiden was a Managing Director at Clarus Ventures, a life sciences venture capital firm, from 2006 through January 2012. Dr. Leiden was President and Chief Operating Officer of Abbott Laboratories, Pharmaceuticals Products Group, and a member of the Board of Directors of Abbott Laboratories from 2001 to 2006. From 1987 to 2000, Dr. Leiden held several academic appointments, including the Rawson Professor of Medicine and Pathology and Chief of Cardiology and Director of the Cardiovascular Research Institute at the University of Chicago, the Elkan R. Blout Professor of Biological Sciences at the Harvard School of Public Health, and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School. He is an elected member of both the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and the Institute of Medicine of the National Academy of Sciences. Dr. Leiden is a senior advisor to Clarus Ventures. Dr. Leiden serves as a director of Quest Diagnostics Inc., a medical diagnostics company, and Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company, an insurance company. Dr. Leiden was a director and the non-executive Vice Chairman of the board of Shire plc, a specialty biopharmaceutical company, from 2006 to January 2012. Dr. Leiden received his M.D., Ph.D. and B.A. degrees from the University of Chicago.

Dr. Altshuler has been our Executive Vice President, Global Research and Chief Scientific Officer since January 2015 and was a member of our Board of Directors from May 2012 through December 2014. Dr. Altshuler was one of four founding members of the Broad Institute, a research collaboration of Harvard, MIT, The Whitehead Institute and the Harvard Hospitals. He served as the Director of the Institute's Program in Medical and Population Genetics from 2003 through December 2014 and as the Institute's Deputy Director and Chief Academic Officer from 2009 through December 2014. Dr. Altshuler joined the faculty at Harvard Medical School and the Massachusetts General Hospital in 2000 and held the academic rank of Professor of Genetics and Medicine from 2008 through December 2014. He served as Adjunct Professor of Biology at MIT from 2012 through December 2014. Dr. Altshuler earned a B.S. from MIT, a Ph.D. from Harvard University and an M.D. from Harvard Medical School. Dr. Altshuler completed his clinical training in Internal Medicine, and in Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism, at the Massachusetts General Hospital.



Mr. Arbuckle is our Executive Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer, a position he has held since September 2012. Prior to joining us, Mr. Arbuckle held multiple commercial leadership roles at Amgen, Inc., a 17,000 person biotechnology company, from July 2004 through August 2012. Mr. Arbuckle has worked in the biopharmaceuticals industry since 1986, including more than 15 years at GlaxoSmithKline plc, where he held sales and marketing roles of increasing responsibility for medicines aimed at treating respiratory, metabolic, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular and other diseases. He has served as a member of the Board of Directors of Cerulean Pharma, Inc. since June 2015. Mr. Arbuckle holds a BSc in pharmacology and physiology from the University of Leeds.

Dr. Chodakewitz is our Executive Vice President, Global Medicines Development and Medical Affairs and Chief Medical Officer. Dr. Chodakewitz joined Vertex as a Senior Vice President in January 2014 and became an Executive Vice President in October 2014. Prior to joining us, Dr. Chodakewitz spent more than 20 years at Merck & Co., Inc., where he held a variety of roles including Vice President of Clinical Research – Infectious Diseases & Vaccines, Vice President of Clinical Pharmacology/Early Stage Development, Senior Vice President of Late Stage Development, and Senior Vice President of Global Scientific Strategy (Infectious Diseases, Respiratory/Immunology). Prior to his tenure at Merck, he served as the Director of the HIV Outpatient Clinic at the Veterans Administration Medical Center in West Haven, Connecticut and held various academic positions at Yale University and New York University Schools of Medicine. Dr. Chodakewitz serves as a member of the Board of Directors of Tetrphase Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. Dr. Chodakewitz holds B.S. in Biochemistry from Yale University, and an M.D. from the Yale University School of Medicine.

Mr. Parini is our Executive Vice President and Chief Legal Officer, a position he has held since January 2016. From 2004 until he joined Vertex, Mr. Parini served in various roles of increasing responsibility at Pfizer Inc., most recently as Senior Vice President and Associate General Counsel. Prior to Pfizer, Mr. Parini was an attorney at Akin, Gump, Strauss, Hauer & Feld, L.L.P. Mr. Parini holds a B.A. from Georgetown University and a J.D. from the Georgetown University Law Center.

Mr. Sachdev is our Executive Vice President, Policy, Access and Value, a role he assumed in October 2014. In this role, Mr. Sachdev manages our global market access, health economics and outcomes research efforts for our drugs and drug candidates. In 2007, he joined us as a Senior Vice President, and has led our government affairs and public policy activities, as well as our patient advocacy programs. From 2010 through 2013 he established our first international commercial operations in Canada. Prior to joining us, Mr. Sachdev served as Executive Vice President, Health of the Biotechnology Industry Organization (BIO) and was the Deputy Commissioner for Policy at the FDA where he also served in several other senior positions within the FDA. Prior to the FDA, Mr. Sachdev served as Majority Counsel to the Committee on Energy and Commerce in the United States House of Representatives and practiced law at the Chemical Manufacturers Association, and subsequently at the law firm of Ropes & Gray LLP. Mr. Sachdev holds a B.S from Carnegie Mellon University, and a J.D. from Emory University School of Law.

Mr. Smith is our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, a position he has held since February 2006. From November 2003 to February 2006, he was our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and from October 2001 to November 2003, he served as our Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to joining us, Mr. Smith served as a partner in the Life Science and Technology Practice Group of Ernst & Young LLP, an accounting firm, from 1999 to 2001. Mr. Smith initially joined Ernst & Young's U.K. firm in 1987, and then joined its Boston office in 1995. Mr. Smith currently is a member of the Boards of Directors of Acorda Therapeutics, Inc., a drug development company, and Infinity Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a drug development company. Mr. Smith holds a B.A. in accounting and finance from Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K., is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and is a Chartered Accountant of England and Wales.

Mr. Silva is our Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller, a position he has held since April 2011. Mr. Silva joined us in August 2007 as Senior Director, Accounting Operations and was our Vice President and Corporate Controller from September 2008 through April 2011. Prior to joining us, he was the Vice President, Internal Reporting at Iron Mountain Incorporated from July 2006 until August 2007 and a consultant to Iron Mountain's financing department from April 2005 until July 2006. He was the Finance Director of the Bioscience Technologies Division of Thermo Electron Corporation from 2002 to April 2005. Mr. Silva holds a B.S. in accounting from Assumption College.

Dr. Bhatia has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2015. Dr. Bhatia is a professor at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where she currently serves as the John J. and Dorothy Wilson Professor of Health Sciences & Technology/Electrical Engineering & Computer Science. Prior to joining the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 2005,



Dr. Bhatia was a professor of bioengineering and medicine at the University of California at San Diego from 1998 through 2005. Dr. Bhatia also is an investigator for the Howard Hughes Medical Institute, a member of the Department of Medicine at Brigham and Women's Hospital, a member of the Broad Institute and a member of the Koch Institute for Integrative Cancer Research. Dr. Bhatia holds an Sc.B. in biomedical engineering from Brown University, an S.M. and Ph.D. in Mechanical Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.D. from Harvard Medical School.

Dr. Boger is the founder of Vertex and has been a director since our inception in 1989. He was our Chief Executive Officer from 1992 through May 2009. He was our Chairman of our board of directors from 1997 until May 2006 and our President from our inception until December 2000, and from 2005 through February 2009. He was our Chief Scientific Officer from 1989 until May 1992. Prior to founding Vertex in 1989, Dr. Boger held the position of Senior Director of Basic Chemistry at Merck Sharp & Dohme Research Laboratories in Rahway, New Jersey, where he headed both the Department of Medicinal Chemistry of Immunology & Inflammation and the Department of Biophysical Chemistry. Dr. Boger holds a B.A. in chemistry and philosophy from Wesleyan University and M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in chemistry from Harvard University.

Mr. Kearney has been a member of our Board of Directors since May 2011. Mr. Kearney served as the Chief Operating Officer of Hospira, Inc., a specialty pharmaceutical and medication delivery company, from April 2006 to January 2011. From April 2004 to April 2006, he served as Hospira's Senior Vice President, Finance, and Chief Financial Officer, and he served as Acting Chief Financial Officer through August 2006. Mr. Kearney served as Vice President and Treasurer of Abbott Laboratories from 2001 to April 2004. From 1996 to 2001, Mr. Kearney was Divisional Vice President and Controller for Abbott's International Division. Mr. Kearney serves as a member of the Board of Directors at Acceleron Pharma Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, and Innoviva, Inc. (formerly known as Theravance, Inc.), a royalty management company. He received his B.S. in biology from the University of Illinois and his M.B.A. from the University of Denver.

Mr. Lee has been a member of our Board of Directors since September 2012. Mr. Lee has served as an Executive in Residence (XIR) and Partner of General Catalyst Partners, a venture capital firm, since April of 2013. Mr. Lee also serves as the Chief Executive Officer of two software companies, Clarabridge, Inc. and Allego Inc. Mr. Lee was the Vice President of IBM's Enterprise Marketing Management Group from November 2010 through January 2013. Mr. Lee co-founded Unica Corporation, a provider of software and services used to automate marketing processes, in 1992, and was Unica's President and/or Chief Executive Officer from 1992 through November 2010, when Unica was acquired by IBM. From 1989 to 1992, Mr. Lee was a senior consultant at Digital Equipment Corporation, a supplier of general computing technology and consulting services. Mr. Lee holds a B.S. and an M.S. in electrical engineering and computer science from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.B.A. from Babson College.

Ms. McGlynn has been a member of our Board of Directors since May 2011. Ms. McGlynn served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the International AIDS Vaccine Initiative, a global not-for-profit organization whose mission is to ensure the development of safe, effective and accessible HIV vaccines for use throughout the world, from July 2011 until September 2015. Ms. McGlynn served as President, Vaccines and Infectious Diseases of Merck & Co., Inc. from 2005 until 2009. Ms. McGlynn joined Merck in 1983 and served in a variety of marketing, sales and managed care roles. Ms. McGlynn serves as a member of the Board of Directors for Air Products and Chemicals, Inc., a company specializing in gases and chemicals for industrial uses, and Amicus Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. She is also a member of the National Industrial Advisory Committee at the University at Buffalo School of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences. Ms. McGlynn holds a B.S. in Pharmacy and an M.B.A. in Marketing from the State University of New York at Buffalo.

Mr. Sachs has been a member of our Board of Directors since 1998. Mr. Sachs is a General Partner at Charles River Ventures, a venture capital firm he joined in 1999. From 1998 to 1999, he served as Executive Vice President and General Manager of Ascend Communications, Inc. From 1997 until 1998, Mr. Sachs served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Stratus Computer, Inc. From 1995 to 1997, he served as Executive Vice President and General Manager of the Internet Telecom Business Group at Bay Networks, Inc. From 1993 to 1995, he served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Xylogics, Inc. Mr. Sachs holds a B.S.E.E. in electrical engineering from Bucknell University, an M.E.E. in electrical engineering from Cornell University, and an M.B.A. from Northeastern University.

Ms. Ullian has been a member of our Board of Directors since 1997. Ms. Ullian served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Boston Medical Center, a private, not-for-profit, 626-bed, academic medical center with a community-based focus, from 1996 through January 2010. From 1994 to 1996, she served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Boston University Medical Center Hospital. From 1987 to 1994, Ms. Ullian served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Faulkner Hospital. She also serves as a director of Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. and Hologic, Inc. Ms. Ullian holds a B.A. in political science from Tufts University and an M.P.H. from the University of Michigan.

Mr. Young is a Venture Partner at Clarus Ventures, a life sciences venture capital firm, which he joined in 2010. Prior to Clarus Ventures, Mr. Young served from 1999 until June 2009 as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Monogram Biosciences, Inc., a biotechnology company acquired by Laboratory Corporation of America in June 2009. From 1980 to 1999, Mr. Young was employed at Genentech, Inc. in positions of increasing responsibility, including as Chief Operating Officer from 1997 to 1999, where he was responsible for all product development, manufacturing and commercial functions. Prior to joining Genentech, Mr. Young was with Eli Lilly & Co. for 14 years. Mr. Young currently serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of NanoString Technologies, Inc., and as a member of the Board of Directors of Theravance BioPharma Inc. Mr. Young retired from BioMarin Pharmaceutical Inc.'s Board of Directors in November 2015 and from Biogen Idec's Board of Directors in June 2014. Mr. Young holds a B.S. in Chemical Engineering from Purdue University, an M.B.A. from Indiana University and an Honorary Doctorate in Engineering from Purdue University. Mr. Young was elected to the National Academy of Engineering in 1993 for his contributions to biotechnology.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk, and you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below in addition to the other information included or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. If any of the following risks or uncertainties actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations would likely suffer, possibly materially. In that case, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

#### Risks Related to Our Business

Our business and future revenues depend heavily on our ability to successfully commercialize ORKAMBI. If we are unable to do so, or if reimbursement levels agreed to by third-party payors are unfavorable or do not meet the expectations of investors or public equity market analysts, our business will be materially harmed and the market price of our common stock would likely decline.

We believe that a significant portion of the value attributed to our company by investors is based on the commercial potential of ORKAMBI, which was approved in the United States in July 2015 and the European Union in November 2015 for the treatment of patients with CF twelve years of age and older who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. While we recognized our first net product revenues from sales of ORKAMBI in the United States in the second half of 2015, we are in the early stages of the commercial launch of this product and are unable to predict the future level of net product revenues we will recognize from sales of ORKAMBI in the United States. Outside of the United States, we do not expect to recognize significant ORKAMBI net product revenues in 2016 other than in Germany due to the time it takes to complete the reimbursement discussions in many ex-U.S. countries.

If ORKAMBI were to become subject to problems such as safety or efficacy issues, the introduction or greater acceptance of competing products, changes in reimbursement policies of payors and other third parties, or adverse legal, administrative, regulatory or legislative developments, our ability to commercialize ORKAMBI would be impaired and our stock price would likely decline. In addition, our ability to successfully commercialize ORKAMBI is dependent on, among other things, the rate at which patients initiate treatment of ORKAMBI, the proportion of initiated patients who remain on treatment and the compliance rate for patients who remain on treatment. Since the regulations that govern pricing, coverage and reimbursement for drugs vary widely from country to country, there is no assurance that coverage and reimbursement will be available outside of the United States and, even if it is available, the level of reimbursement may not be satisfactory. Adverse pricing limitations or a delay in obtaining coverage and reimbursement would decrease our future net product revenues and harm our business.

Our future success also is dependent on our ability to expand the number of CF patients who are eligible for treatment with ORKAMBI. We recently completed a Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor for the treatment of patients with CF six to eleven years of age who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. The clinical trial met its primary safety endpoint and data from the clinical trial showed that the combination was generally well-tolerated. Based on these results, we plan to submit a sNDA to the FDA in the second quarter of 2016 seeking approval for patients with CF six to eleven years of age who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. A second Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor in this same patient population to support approval in the European Union is ongoing. In order to expand the market to this patient population in the European Union, the clinical trial will need to demonstrate that ORKAMBI is both safe and effective for the treatment of these patients. These clinical trials and our discussions with regulatory authorities are subject to the same risks and uncertainties that are described in these risk factors with respect to the development of our drug candidates. There can be no assurance that the results from these clinical trials, or the data included in our submissions to regulatory authorities, will be sufficient to obtain approval for the use of lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor in this additional patient population.

Our business is dependent on KALYDECO net product revenues and if we are unable to sustain our KALYDECO net product revenues, our business will be materially harmed and the market price of our common stock would decline. KALYDECO net product revenues represented approximately 61.2% and 79.9% of our total revenues in 2015 and 2014, respectively, and we expect KALYDECO net product revenues to continue to represent a substantial portion of

our total revenues in future periods. If we are unable to sustain KALYDECO net products revenues for any reason, such as safety or efficacy issues, the introduction or greater acceptance of competing products, changes in reimbursement policies of payors

and other third parties, or adverse legal, administrative, regulatory or legislative developments, our ability to commercialize KALYDECO would be impaired and our product revenues would decrease and our financial position and stock price would be materially harmed.

In addition, our success is dependent on our ability to continue to expand the label for KALYDECO and to increase the number of patients eligible and reimbursed for treatment with KALYDECO in the United States and ex-U.S. markets. In the first quarter of 2016, we expect to initiate a clinical trial for ivacaftor in patients with CF less than two years of age to evaluate the effect of ivacaftor on markers of CF disease in young children. There can be no assurance that the data from this clinical trial will be sufficient to obtain approval for ivacaftor in this patient population.

Additionally, in February 2016, we received a Complete Response Letter from the FDA regarding our sNDA for ivacaftor for patients with CF two years of age and older who have one of 23 residual function mutations. The FDA determined that it cannot approve the sNDA in its present form. While we plan to meet with the FDA regarding the sNDA to determine an appropriate path forward, there can be no assurance that the outcome from these discussions will be sufficient to obtain approval for ivacaftor in this patient population.

We have a history of incurring losses, and we cannot predict the extent of our future profitability.

We have incurred significant operating losses in each of the last three years. Our future revenues will be dependent on our ability to successfully commercialize ORKAMBI and on continued sales of KALYDECO. Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends on the extent to which we can increase our revenue and control our costs in order to, among other things, counter any unforeseen difficulties, complications or other unknown factors that may impair future revenue or require additional expenditures. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to predict the extent of our future profitability or losses. As an example, we briefly achieved profitability in 2011 based on strong initial sales of INCIVEK but subsequently returned to incurring losses after experiencing a rapid decline in the number of patients being treated with INCIVEK. If we are unable to sustain sales of KALYDECO and increase sales of ORKAMBI, we may not achieve and/or sustain profitability.

If our competitors bring drugs with superior product profiles to market, our drugs may not be competitive and our revenues could decline.

ORKAMBI, KALYDECO and any drugs that we develop in the future may not be able to compete effectively with marketed drugs or new drugs that may be developed by competitors. There are many other companies developing drugs for the same indications that we are pursuing. In order to compete successfully in these areas, we must demonstrate improved safety, efficacy and/or tolerability, and ease of manufacturing, and gain and maintain market acceptance over competing drugs. Many of our competitors, including major pharmaceutical companies such as Abbvie, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Gilead, Johnson & Johnson, Merck, Novartis, Pfizer, Sanofi and Roche, possess substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we possess. Potential competitors also include other public and private companies, academic institutions, government agencies, other public and private research organizations and charitable venture philanthropy organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and/or establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization. As an example, we experienced a rapid decline in the number of patients being treated with INCIVEK in 2013 and 2014. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early-stage companies also may prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

A number of companies are seeking to identify and develop drug candidates for the treatment of CF, including Concert Pharmaceuticals, Genzyme, which is a division of Sanofi, Novartis, Pfizer, ProQR Therapeutics, PTC Therapeutics, Shire and several private companies. Our competitors have research and development programs directed at identifying CFTR potentiators, CFTR correctors, ENaC inhibitors and drug candidates with other mechanisms of action or that utilize new therapeutic approaches that seek to address the underlying cause of CF. Our success in rapidly developing and commercializing KALYDECO and ORKAMBI may increase the resources that our

competitors allocate to the development of these potential treatments for CF. If one or more competing therapies are successfully developed as a treatment for patients with CF, our revenues from ORKAMBI, KALYDECO and/or other compounds, if then approved, could face

competitive pressures. If one or more competing therapies prove to be superior to our existing products and/or drug candidates for the treatment of CF, our business would be materially adversely affected.

If we discover safety issues with any of our products or if we fail to comply with continuing U.S. and applicable foreign regulations, commercialization efforts for the product could be negatively affected, the approved product could lose its approval or sales could be suspended, and our business could be materially harmed.

Our products are subject to continuing regulatory oversight, including the review of additional safety information.

Drugs are more widely used by patients once approval has been obtained and therefore side-effects and other problems may be observed after approval that were not seen or anticipated, or were not as prevalent or severe, during pre-approval clinical trials or nonclinical studies. For example, in December 2012, we updated the INCIVEK label in the United States to include a Boxed Warning stating that fatal and non-fatal serious skin reactions have been reported in patients taking INCIVEK combination treatment. The subsequent discovery of previously unknown problems with a product could negatively affect commercial sales of the product, result in restrictions on the product or lead to the withdrawal of the product from the market. Each of our two commercial products and our most advanced drug candidates, contain ivacaftor, either alone or in combination with one or more other compounds. As a result, if either of our products were to experience safety issues, both ORKAMBI and KALYDECO, as well as one or more of our drug candidates, may be adversely affected. The reporting of adverse safety events involving our products or public speculation about such events could cause our stock price to decline or experience periods of volatility.

If we or our collaborators fail to comply with applicable continuing regulatory requirements, we or our collaborators may be subject to fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals for specific products, product recalls and seizures, operating restrictions and/or criminal prosecutions. In addition, the manufacturers we engage to make our products and the manufacturing facilities in which our products are made are subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities. If problems are identified during the review or inspection of these manufacturers or manufacturing facilities, it could result in our inability to use the facility to make our product or a determination that inventories are not safe for commercial sale.

If physicians, patients and third-party payors do not accept our drugs, we may be unable to generate significant revenues in future periods.

Our drugs may not gain or maintain market acceptance among physicians and patients. Effectively marketing our drugs and any of our drug candidates, if approved, requires substantial efforts, both prior to launch and after approval. Physicians may elect not to prescribe our drugs, and patients may elect not to request or take them, for a variety of reasons including:

- prevalence and severity of adverse side-effects;
- lack of reimbursement availability from third-party payors;
- lower demonstrated efficacy, safety and/or tolerability compared to other drugs;
- lack of cost-effectiveness;
- a decision to wait for the approval of other therapies in development that have significant perceived advantages over our drug;
- convenience and ease of administration;
- other potential advantages of alternative treatment methods; and
- ineffective sales, marketing and/or distribution support.

If our drugs fail to achieve or maintain market acceptance, we will not be able to generate significant revenues in future periods.



Government and other third-party payors seek to contain costs of health care through legislative and other means. If they fail to provide coverage and adequate reimbursement rates for our products, our revenues will be harmed. In both domestic and foreign markets, our sales of products depend in part upon the availability of reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors include government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid in the United States and the national health care systems in many international markets, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. The trend in the U.S. health care industry and elsewhere is cost containment and efforts of third-party payors to contain or reduce health care costs that may adversely affect our ability to establish or maintain appropriate prices for our products or any drugs that we may develop and commercialize. In certain foreign markets, pricing or profitability of therapeutic and other pharmaceutical products is subject to governmental control. Reimbursement agencies in Europe are often more conservative than those in the United States and the reimbursement process is often slower since reimbursement decisions are made on a country-by-country basis. In the United States, there have been, and we expect that there will continue to be, a number of federal and state proposals to implement similar governmental control as currently exists in Europe. Moreover, certain presidential candidates in the United States have announced an interest in further regulation of the prices of pharmaceutical products. The ACA requires discounts under the Medicare drug benefit program and increased the rebates paid by pharmaceutical companies on drugs covered by Medicaid. The ACA also imposes an annual fee, which increases annually, on sales by branded pharmaceutical manufacturers.

In addition, third-party payors attempt to contain health care costs by demanding price discounts or rebates and limiting both the types and variety of drugs that they will cover and the amounts that they will pay for drugs. As a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our products. We might need to conduct post-marketing studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products or any other future products to such payors' satisfaction. Such studies might require us to commit a significant amount of management's time and our financial and other resources. Our products might not ultimately be considered cost-effective. Adequate third-party reimbursement might not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

Reimbursement rates vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on payments allowed for lower-cost products that already are reimbursed, may be incorporated into existing payments for other products or services and may reflect budgetary constraints and/or imperfections in the data used to calculate these rates. Net prices for products are reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government health care programs and privately-negotiated discounts. While we have implemented policies in an effort to comply with mandated reimbursement rates, the U.S. federal government, state governments and private payors frequently pursue actions against pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies alleging that the companies have overstated prices in order to inflate reimbursement rates. Any such action could adversely affect the pricing of and revenues from our products. Additionally, in the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals and initiatives to change the health care system in ways that could affect our ability to sell products. Some of these proposed and implemented reforms have resulted, or could result, in reduced reimbursement rates for our current or future products, which would adversely affect our business, operations and financial results. Specialty pharmaceuticals are drugs that are prescribed by specialist physicians to treat rare or life-threatening conditions and typically address smaller patient populations. Each of our products is a specialty pharmaceutical product, and our research and development programs are primarily focused on developing additional specialty pharmaceutical products. The increasing availability and use of innovative specialty pharmaceuticals, combined with their relative higher cost as compared to other types of pharmaceutical products, is beginning to generate significant third-party payor interest in developing cost-containment strategies targeted to this sector. Government regulations in both non-U.S. and U.S. markets could limit the prices that can be charged for our products and may limit our commercial opportunity. The increasing use of health technology assessments in markets around the world and the financial challenges faced by many governments may lead to significant adverse effects on our business.

Any legislation or regulatory changes or relaxation of laws that restrict imports of drugs from other countries also could reduce the net price we receive for our products.



If regulatory authorities interpret any of our conduct as being in violation of applicable health care laws, including fraud and abuse laws, laws prohibiting off-label promotion, disclosure laws or other similar laws, we may be subject to civil or criminal penalties.

We are subject to health care fraud and abuse laws, such as the federal False Claims Act and the anti-kickback provisions of the federal Social Security Act, laws prohibiting off-label product promotion and other similar laws and regulations both in United States and in non-U.S. markets. While we have a corporate compliance program designed to actively identify, prevent and mitigate risk through the implementation of compliance policies and systems and the promotion of a culture of compliance, if we are found not to be in full compliance with these laws our business could be materially harmed.

The federal anti-kickback law prohibits knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the ordering, furnishing, arranging for or recommending of an item or service that is reimbursable, in whole or in part, by a federal health care program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. The federal statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, patients, purchasers and formulary managers on the other hand, and therefore constrains our marketing practices and our various service arrangements with physicians, including physicians who make clinical decisions to use our products. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and courts generally will apply a “one purpose test” and find a violation of the law if any part of the intent in providing the remuneration was to induce referrals, even if it also was intended to compensate for professional services or other legitimate purposes.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to get a false claim paid. Pharmaceutical companies have been prosecuted under these laws for a variety of alleged promotional and marketing activities, such as providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product; reporting to pricing services inflated average wholesale prices that were then used by federal programs to set reimbursement rates; engaging in promotion for uses that the FDA has not approved, known as “off-label” uses, that caused claims to be submitted to Medicaid for non-covered off-label uses; submitting inflated “best price” information to the Medicaid Rebate Program; and certain manufacturing-related violations. The scope of this and other laws may expand in ways that make compliance more difficult and expensive.

Although physicians are permitted, based on their medical judgment, to prescribe products for indications other than those approved by the FDA, manufacturers are prohibited from promoting their products for such off-label uses. We market ORKAMBI and KALYDECO to eligible CF patients for whom the applicable product has been approved and provide promotional materials and training programs to physicians regarding the use of ORKAMBI and KALYDECO in these patient populations. These eligible patients represent only a portion of the total patients with CF. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials, training or other activities constitute off-label promotion, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or other activities, conduct corrective advertising or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions, including the issuance of a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine and criminal penalties. It also is possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they believe that the alleged improper promotion led to the submission and payment of claims for an off-label use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement. Even if it is later determined we were not in violation of these laws, we may be faced with negative publicity, incur significant expenses defending our actions and have to divert significant management resources from other matters.

Also applicable to some of our practices is the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, and its implementing regulations, which created federal criminal laws that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program or making false statements relating to health care matters and which also imposes certain regulatory and contractual requirements regarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.

In addition to HIPAA, numerous other federal and state laws, including state security breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws, govern the collection, use and disclosure of personal information. Various foreign countries also have, or are developing, laws governing the collection, use and transmission of personal information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing amount of focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. We have in the past relied on adherence to the U.S.-EU Safe Harbor Framework as agreed to and set forth by the

U.S. Department of Commerce and the European Union, which established a means for legitimizing the transfer of personal information by U.S. companies doing business in Europe from the European Economic Area to the United States. As a result of a recent opinion of the European Union Court of Justice, the U.S.-EU Safe Harbor Framework is now deemed to be an invalid method of compliance with restrictions regarding the transfer of data outside of the European Economic Area. While we are engaging in efforts to address the implications of this opinion, we may be unsuccessful in these efforts. Failure to comply with laws regarding data protection would expose us to risk of enforcement actions taken by data protection authorities in the European Union and the potential for significant penalties if we are found to be non-compliant. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business.

In recent years, several states and localities have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state or make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials, health care provider payments and other activities. Additionally, as part of the ACA, the federal government enacted the Physician Payment Sunshine Act provisions. The Physician Payment Sunshine Act provisions require pharmaceutical manufacturers to report annually to the Secretary of HHS payments or other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals. We also now have similar reporting obligations in certain European countries and the European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations has adopted a code that will require us to begin reporting such information throughout the European Union in 2016. We will also have similar reporting obligations in Australia beginning in 2016. We expended significant efforts to establish, and are continuing to devote significant resources to maintain and enhance, systems and processes in order to comply with these regulations. Failure to comply with the reporting requirements would result in significant civil monetary penalties. The ACA also includes various provisions designed to strengthen significantly fraud and abuse enforcement, such as increased funding for enforcement efforts and the lowering of the intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback statute and criminal health care fraud statute such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it.

On January 1, 2015, the EMA adopted a new policy on publication of clinical data whereby it will publish clinical reports submitted as part of MAAs for drugs. The policy applies to all clinical reports submitted after January 1, 2015 and the reports will be released as soon as a decision on the application has been made by the EMA. While implementation of this policy is ongoing and its full effect on our business is not yet known, the ability of third-parties to review and/or analyze the raw data from our clinical trials may increase the risk of patient confidentiality breaches and could result in enhanced scrutiny of our clinical trials results. Such scrutiny could result in misconceptions being spread about our drugs and drug candidates, even if the underlying analysis of such review turns out to be flawed. These publications could also result in the disclosure of information to our competitors that we might otherwise deem confidential, which could harm our competitive position.

If our past or present operations are found to be in violation of any such laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from federal health care programs and/or the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. The risk of our being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are subject to a variety of interpretations. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against them, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

The sales and marketing practices of our industry have been the subject of increased scrutiny from governmental entities in the United States and other countries in which we market our products, and we believe that this trend will continue. We have in place policies to govern how we may retain health care professionals as consultants that reflect the current climate on this issue and are providing training on these policies. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against them, also could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

The increasing use of social media platforms presents new risks and challenges.

Social media increasingly is being used by third parties to communicate about our products and drug candidates and the diseases our therapies are designed to treat. We believe that members of the CF community may be more active on social media as compared to other patient populations due to the demographics of this patient population. Social media practices in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are evolving, which creates uncertainty and risk of noncompliance with regulations applicable to our business. For example, patients may use social media platforms to comment on the

effectiveness of, or adverse experiences with, a drug or a drug candidate, which could result in reporting obligations. In addition, there is a risk of inappropriate disclosure of sensitive information or negative or inaccurate posts or comments about us on any social networking website. If any of these events were to occur or we otherwise fail to comply with applicable regulations, we could incur liability, face restrictive regulatory actions or incur other harm to our business.

#### Risks Related to Development, Clinical Testing and Regulation of Our Products and Drug Candidates

Our drug candidates remain subject to clinical testing and regulatory approval. If we are unable to successfully develop additional drug candidates, and in particular our next-generation CFTR combination regimens, our business will be materially harmed.

Our business depends upon the successful development and commercialization of drug candidates. These drug candidates are in various stages of development and must satisfy rigorous standards of safety and efficacy before they can be approved for sale by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. To satisfy these standards, we must allocate resources among our various development programs and must engage in expensive and lengthy testing of our drug candidates. Discovery and development efforts for new pharmaceutical products, including new combination therapies, are resource-intensive and may take 10 to 15 years or longer for each drug candidate. Despite our efforts, our drug candidates may not:

- offer therapeutic or other improvement over existing competitive therapies;
- be proven safe and effective in clinical trials;
- meet applicable regulatory standards;
- be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at acceptable costs; or
- if approved for commercial sale, be successfully marketed as pharmaceutical products.

We have recently completed and/or have ongoing or planned clinical trials for several of our drug candidates, including drug candidates for the treatment of CF, oncology, pain and neurology. The strength of our company's product portfolio and pipeline will depend in large part upon the outcomes of these clinical trials and our ability to develop and commercialize combination treatments for CF that include ivacaftor in combination with (i) VX-661 and/or (ii) our next-generation CFTR corrector compounds, including VX-152 and VX-440. Results of our clinical trials and findings from our nonclinical studies, including toxicology findings in nonclinical studies conducted concurrently with clinical trials, could lead to abrupt changes in our development activities, including the possible cessation of development activities associated with a particular drug candidate or program. Moreover, clinical data are often susceptible of varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their drug candidates performed satisfactorily in clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their drug candidate. Furthermore, results from our clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for approval of a drug candidate.

Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including our company, have suffered significant setbacks in later-stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in earlier-stage clinical trials. Accordingly, the results from completed preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be replicated in later clinical trials, and ongoing clinical trials for our drug candidates may not be predictive of the results we may obtain in later-stage clinical trials or of the likelihood of approval of a drug candidate for commercial sale. In addition, from time to time we report interim data from our clinical trials. Interim data from a clinical trial may not be predictive of final results from the clinical trial.

If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval, we will be unable to commercialize our drug candidates.

The time required to complete clinical trials and to satisfy the FDA and other countries' regulatory review processes is uncertain and typically takes many years. Our analysis of data obtained from nonclinical and clinical activities is subject to confirmation and interpretation by regulatory authorities, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. We also may encounter unanticipated delays or increased costs due to government regulation from future legislation or administrative action or changes in governmental policy during the period of drug development, clinical trials and governmental regulatory review.

We may seek a fast track and/or breakthrough therapy designation for some of our drug candidates. For example, ivacaftor was granted fast-track designation in the United States and a number of our drugs and drug candidates,

including

30

---



ivacaftor and the combination regimens of lumacaftor with ivacaftor and VX-661 with ivacaftor, were designated as breakthrough therapies. Drug candidates that receive one or both of these designations may be eligible for, among other things, an accelerated regulatory review. Each of these designations is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our drug candidates meets the criteria for fast track and/or breakthrough therapy designation, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. The receipt of one or both of these designations for a drug candidate does not guarantee a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our drugs or drug candidates qualifies for fast track and/or breakthrough therapy designation, the FDA may later decide to withdraw such designation if it determines that the drug or drug candidate no longer meets the conditions for qualification.

Any failure to obtain regulatory approvals for a drug candidate would prevent us from commercializing that drug candidate. Any delay in obtaining required regulatory approvals could materially adversely affect our ability to successfully commercialize a drug candidate. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a drug may be subject to limitations that we do not expect on the indicated uses for which we may market the drug. Any such limitations could reduce the size of the market for the drug.

We also are subject to numerous foreign regulatory requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing authorization, pricing and third-party reimbursement. Non-U.S. jurisdictions have different approval procedures than those required by the FDA, and these jurisdictions may impose additional testing requirements for our drug candidates. The foreign regulatory approval process includes all of the risks associated with the FDA approval process described above, as well as risks attributable to the satisfaction of foreign requirements. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities outside the United States and approval by a foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by the FDA. In addition, although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States, acceptance of this data is subject to conditions imposed by the FDA. For example, the clinical trial must be well designed and conducted and performed by qualified investigators in accordance with ethical principles. The trial population also must adequately represent the U.S. population, and the data must be applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice in ways that the FDA deems clinically meaningful. In addition, while these clinical trials are subject to the applicable local laws, FDA acceptance of the data will depend on its determination that the trials also complied with all applicable U.S. laws and regulations. If the FDA does not accept the data from any trial that we conduct outside the United States, it would likely result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay or permanently halt our development of the applicable drug candidate.

If clinical trials are prolonged or delayed, our development timelines for the affected development program could be extended, our costs to develop the drug candidate could increase and the competitive position of the drug candidate could be adversely affected.

We cannot predict whether or not we will encounter problems with any of our completed, ongoing or planned clinical trials that will cause us or regulatory authorities to delay or suspend clinical trials, or delay the analysis of data from our completed or ongoing clinical trials. Among the factors that could delay our development programs are:

- ongoing discussions with the FDA or comparable foreign authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials and the number of clinical trials we must conduct;
- delays in enrolling volunteers or patients into clinical trials, including as a result of low numbers of patients that meet the eligibility criteria for the trial;
- a lower than anticipated retention rate of volunteers or patients in clinical trials;
- the need to repeat clinical trials as a result of inconclusive results, unforeseen complications in testing or clinical investigator error;
- inadequate supply or deficient quality of drug candidate materials or other materials necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or foreign regulatory authority inspection and review of a manufacturing facility that supplied clinical trial materials or its relevant manufacturing records or a clinical trial site or records of any clinical or preclinical investigation;



unfavorable scientific results from clinical trials;

serious and unexpected drug-related side-effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by participants in clinical trials being conducted by our competitors to evaluate drug candidates with similar mechanisms of action or structures to drug candidates that we are developing;

favorable results in testing of our competitors' drug candidates, or FDA or foreign regulatory authority approval of our competitors' drug candidates; or

action by the FDA or a foreign regulatory authority to place a clinical hold or partial clinical hold on a trial or compound or deeming the clinical trial conduct as problematic.

Our ability to enroll patients in our clinical trials in sufficient numbers and on a timely basis is subject to a number of factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the availability of effective treatments for the relevant disease, the number of other clinical trials ongoing and competing for patients in the same indication and the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial. In addition, patients may drop out of our clinical trials or may be lost to follow-up medical evaluation after treatment ends, and this could impair the validity or statistical significance of the trials. Delays in patient enrollment or unforeseen drop-out rates may result in increased costs and longer development times.

We, our collaborators, the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities may suspend clinical trials of a drug candidate at any time if we or they believe the healthy volunteers or patients participating in such clinical trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or for other reasons. For example, in July 2013, the FDA placed a partial clinical hold on VX-135, a drug candidate we were developing for the treatment of patients with hepatitis C virus infection. Any such suspension could materially adversely affect the development of a particular drug candidate and our business.

If our processes and systems are not compliant with regulatory requirements, we could be subject to restrictions on marketing our products or could be delayed in submitting regulatory filings seeking approvals for our drug candidates. We have a number of regulated processes and systems that are required to obtain and maintain regulatory approval for our drugs and drug candidates. These processes and systems are subject to continual review and periodic inspection by the FDA and other regulatory bodies. In addition, the clinical research organizations and other third parties that we work with in our non-clinical studies and clinical trials and our oversight of such parties are subject to similar reviews and periodic inspection by the FDA and other regulatory bodies. If compliance issues are identified at any point in the development and approval process, we may experience delays in filing for regulatory approval for our drug candidates, or delays in obtaining regulatory approval after filing. Any later discovery of previously unknown problems or safety issues with approved drugs or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in restrictions on such drugs or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of drugs from the market, the imposition of civil or criminal penalties or a refusal by the FDA and/or other regulatory bodies to approve pending applications for marketing approval of new drugs or supplements to approved applications, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, we are a party to agreements that transfer responsibility for complying with specified regulatory requirements, such as filing and maintenance of marketing authorizations and safety reporting or compliance with manufacturing requirements, to our collaborators and third-party manufacturers. If our collaborators or third-party manufacturers do not fulfill these regulatory obligations, any drugs for which we or they obtain approval may be subject to later restrictions on manufacturing or sale, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### Risks Related to Collaborations and other Business Development Activities

Our ability to execute on our long-term strategy depends in part on our ability to acquire rights to additional drugs, drug candidates and other technologies that have the potential to add to our pipeline or provide us with new commercial opportunities.

In order to achieve our long-term business objectives, our strategy is to supplement our internal pipeline by acquiring rights to additional drugs, drug candidates and other technologies that have the potential to provide us with new commercial opportunities. We may not be able to acquire, in-license or otherwise obtain rights to additional drugs, drug candidates or other technologies on acceptable terms or at all. We have faced and will continue to face significant competition for these types of drugs, drug candidates and other technologies from a variety of other companies with

interests in the specialty pharmaceutical marketplace, many of which have significantly more financial resources and experience in business

development activities than we have. In addition, non-profit organizations may be willing to provide capital to the companies that control additional drugs, drug candidates or technologies, which may provide incentives for companies to advance these drugs, drug candidates or technologies independently. Because of these competitive pressures, the cost of acquiring, in-licensing or otherwise obtaining rights to such drugs, drug candidates or other technologies has grown dramatically in recent years and may be at levels that we cannot afford or that we believe are not justified by market potential. This competition is most intense for approved drugs and late-stage drug candidates, which have the lowest risk and would have the most immediate effect on our financial performance.

We may not realize the anticipated benefits of potential acquisitions or licenses to businesses, drugs, drug candidates and other technologies, and the integration following any such acquisition or license may disrupt our business and management.

We may acquire a business or the rights to drugs, drug candidates or other technologies. For example, in 2015, we entered into a collaboration with Parion pursuant to which we exclusively licensed investigational ENaC inhibitors, including VX-371 (formerly P-1037), for the potential treatment of CF and other pulmonary diseases. We also entered into an agreement with CRISPR to collaborate on the discovery and development of potential new treatments aimed at the underlying genetic causes of human diseases using CRISPR-Cas9 gene editing technology. With respect to each of these transactions and any additional acquisition of a business or rights to drugs, drug candidates or other technologies, we may not realize the anticipated benefits of such transaction, each of which involves numerous risks. These risks include:

- failure to successfully further develop the acquired or licensed drugs or technology or to achieve strategic objectives, including successfully developing and commercializing the drugs, drug candidates or technologies that we acquire or license;

- inadequate or unfavorable data from clinical trials evaluating the acquired or licensed drug or drug candidates;
- entry into markets in which we have no or limited direct prior experience or where competitors in such markets have stronger market positions;

- disruption of our ongoing business and distraction of our management and employees from other opportunities and challenges;

- potential failure of the due diligence processes to identify significant problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges of an acquired company, or acquired or licensed product or technology, including but not limited to, problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges with respect to intellectual property, product quality, safety, accounting practices, employee, customer or third party relations and other known and unknown liabilities;

- liability for activities of the acquired company or licensor before the acquisition or license, including intellectual property infringement claims, violations of laws, commercial disputes, tax liabilities, and other known and unknown liabilities;

- exposure to litigation or other claims in connection with, or inheritance of claims or litigation risk as a result of an acquisition or license, including but not limited to, claims from terminated employees, customers, former equity holders or other third-parties;

- difficulty in integrating the drugs, drug candidates, technologies, business operations and personnel of an acquired company; and

- difficulties in the integration of the acquired company's departments, systems, including accounting, human resource and other administrative systems, technologies, books and records, and procedures, as well as in maintaining uniform standards, controls, including internal control over financial reporting required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related procedures and policies.

Acquisitions and licensing arrangements are inherently risky, and ultimately, if we do not complete an announced acquisition or license transaction or integrate an acquired business, or an acquired or licensed drug, drug candidate or other technology successfully and in a timely manner, we may not realize the benefits of the acquisition or license to the extent anticipated and the perception of the effectiveness of our management team and our company may suffer in the marketplace. Additionally, we may later incur impairment charges related to assets acquired in any such transaction. For example, we



acquired or licensed several drug candidates for the treatment of HCV infection, but due to adverse clinical data regarding these drug candidates and competitive pressures, we incurred significant costs and impairment charges but did not realize the expected benefits from these transactions. In addition, even if we achieve the long-term benefits associated with strategic transactions, our expenses and short-term costs may increase materially and adversely affect our liquidity and short-term net income (loss). Future licenses or acquisitions could result in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, the incurrence of debt, the creation of contingent liabilities, impairment expenses related to goodwill, and impairment or amortization expenses related to other intangible assets, which could harm our financial condition.

We face risks in connection with existing and future collaborations with respect to the development, manufacture and commercialization of our products and drug candidates.

The risks that we face in connection with our current collaborations, including with Parion and CRISPR, and any future collaborations include the following:

Our collaborators may change the focus of their development and commercialization efforts or may have insufficient resources to effectively develop our drug candidates. The ability of some of our products and drug candidates to reach their potential could be limited if collaborators decrease or fail to increase development or commercialization efforts related to those products or drug candidates. Our collaboration agreements provide our collaborators with a level of discretion in determining the amount and timing of efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations. Any future collaboration agreements may have the effect of limiting the areas of research and development that we may pursue, either alone or in collaboration with third parties.

Collaborators may develop and commercialize, either alone or with others, drugs that are similar to or competitive with the drugs or drug candidates that are the subject of their collaborations with us.

Disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of drug candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to drug candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration. Any such disagreements would divert management attention and resources and be time-consuming and expensive.

Collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation.

Collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability.

Investigations and/or compliance or enforcement actions against a collaborator, which may expose us to indirect liability as a result of our partnership with such collaborator.

Our collaboration agreements are subject to termination under various circumstances.

Additionally, if a collaborator were to be involved in a business combination, it might deemphasize or terminate the development or commercialization of any drug candidate licensed to it by us. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our perception in the business and financial communities could be harmed.

We may not be able to attract collaborators or external funding for the development and commercialization of certain of our drug candidates.

As part of our ongoing strategy, we may seek additional collaborative arrangements or external funding for certain of our development programs and/or seek to expand existing collaborations to cover additional commercialization and/or development activities. We have a number of research programs and early-stage clinical development programs, some of which are being developed in collaboration with a third party. For example, in June 2014, we granted Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. an exclusive license to develop and commercialize VX-787, a drug candidate discovered by us for the treatment of influenza. At any time, we may determine that in order to continue development of a drug candidate or program





or successfully commercialize a drug we need to identify a collaborator or amend or expand an existing collaboration. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject drug candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such drug candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of the applicable intellectual property, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge, and industry and market conditions generally. Potentially, and depending on the circumstances, we may desire that a collaborator either agree to fund portions of a drug development program led by us, or agree to provide all of the funding and directly lead the development and commercialization of a program. No assurance can be given that any efforts we make to seek additional collaborative arrangements will be successfully completed on a timely basis or at all. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to enter into acceptable collaborative relationships, one or more of our development programs could be delayed or terminated and the possibility of our receiving a return on our investment in the program could be impaired.

#### Risks Related to Third-Party Manufacturing and Reliance on Third Parties

We depend on third-party manufacturers to manufacture our products and the materials we require for our clinical trials. We may not be able to maintain these relationships and could experience supply disruptions outside of our control.

We rely on a worldwide network of third-party manufacturers and in rare circumstances, compounders, to manufacture some of our drugs for commercial use and our drug candidates for clinical trials. As a result of our reliance on these third-party manufacturers and suppliers, we could be subject to significant supply disruptions outside of our control. Our supply chain for sourcing raw materials and manufacturing drug product ready for distribution is a multi-step international endeavor. Third-party contract manufacturers, including some in China, supply us with raw materials, and convert these raw materials into drug substance and convert the drug substance into final dosage form. Establishing and managing this global supply chain requires a significant financial commitment and the creation and maintenance of numerous third-party contractual relationships. Although we attempt to manage the business relationships with companies in our supply chain, we do not have control over their operations. Supply disruptions may result from a number of factors, including shortages in product raw materials, labor or technical difficulties, regulatory inspections or restrictions, shipping or customs delays or any other performance failure by any third-party manufacturer on which we rely. Any supply disruptions could disrupt sales of our products and/or the timing of our clinical trials.

We require a supply of ivacaftor and lumacaftor for commercial sale (as KALYDECO and/or ORKAMBI). We also require a supply of ivacaftor, lumacaftor, VX-661, VX-371, VX-152 and VX-440 and our other drug candidates for use in our clinical trials. We obtain ivacaftor and lumacaftor (and the combinations thereof) to meet our commercial and clinical supply needs through a third-party manufacturing network. Our supply chain includes a single-source manufacturer for (i) one step in the ivacaftor manufacturing process and (ii) the manufacture of the oral granule formulation of KALYDECO that is used for patients with CF two to five years of age. As a result, if these manufacturers become unable or unwilling to continue manufacturing product on our behalf and we are not able to promptly identify another manufacturer, we would experience a disruption in the commercial supply of KALYDECO and/or ORKAMBI, which would have a significant effect on patients, our business and our product revenues. Similarly, a disruption in the clinical supply of drug products could delay the completion of clinical trials and affect timelines for regulatory filings. There can be no assurance that we will be able to establish and maintain secondary manufacturers for all of our ivacaftor or lumacaftor supply needs on a timely basis or at all.

In the course of providing its services, a contract manufacturer may develop process technology related to the manufacture of our products or drug candidates that the manufacturer owns, either independently or jointly with us. This would increase our reliance on that manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from that manufacturer in order

to have our products or drug candidates manufactured by other suppliers utilizing the same process.

We rely on third parties to conduct certain pre-clinical work and clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet established deadlines for the completion of such studies and/or trials or failing to satisfy regulatory requirements.

We rely on third parties such as contract research organizations to help manage certain pre-clinical work and our clinical trials and on medical institutions and clinical investigators to enroll qualified patients and conduct our clinical trials. Our reliance on these third parties for clinical development activities reduces our control over these activities but does not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the clinical trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good laboratory practices and good clinical practices for conducting, recording and reporting the results of pre-clinical and clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may be required to replace them. Although we believe that there are a number of other third-party contractors we could engage to continue these activities, it may result in a delay of the affected clinical trial or drug development program. If clinical trials are not conducted in accordance with our contractual expectations or regulatory requirements, action by regulatory authorities might significantly and adversely affect the conduct or progress of these clinical trials or in specific circumstances might result in a requirement that a clinical trial be redone. Accordingly, our efforts to obtain regulatory approvals for and commercialize our drug candidates could be delayed.

#### Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If our patents do not protect our drugs, or our drugs infringe third-party patents, we could be subject to litigation and substantial liabilities.

We have numerous issued patents and pending patent applications in the United States, as well as counterparts in other countries. Our success will depend, in significant part, on our ability to obtain and defend U.S. and foreign patents covering our drugs, their uses and our processes, to preserve our trade secrets and to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. We cannot be certain that any patents will issue from our pending patent applications or, even if patents issue or have issued, that the issued claims will provide us with adequate protection against competitive products or otherwise be commercially valuable.

Due to evolving legal standards relating to the patentability, validity and enforceability of patents covering pharmaceutical inventions and the scope of claims made under these patents, our ability to obtain, maintain and enforce patents is uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents in the U.S. The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent Office developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective in March 2013. The first to file provisions limit the rights of an inventor who is the first to invent an invention but is not the first to file an application claiming that invention. U.S. and foreign patent applications typically are maintained in confidence for a period of time after they initially are filed with the applicable patent office. Consequently, we cannot be certain that we were the first to invent, or the first to file patent applications on, our products or drug candidates or their use. If a third party also has filed a U.S. patent application relating to our drugs or drug candidates, their uses, or a similar invention, we may have to participate in legal or administrative proceedings to determine priority of invention. For applications governed by the Leahy-Smith Act, if a third-party has an earlier filed U.S. patent application relating to our drugs or drug candidates, their uses, or a similar invention, we may be unable to obtain an issued patent from our application.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability. Our patents may be challenged by third parties, resulting in the patent being deemed invalid, unenforceable or narrowed in scope, or the third party may circumvent any such issued patents. Also, our pending patent applications may not issue, and we may not receive any additional patents. Our patents might not contain claims that are sufficiently broad to prevent others

from utilizing our technologies. For instance, the issued patents relating to our drugs or drug candidates may be limited to a particular molecule or molecules and may not cover similar molecules that have similar clinical properties. Consequently, our competitors may independently develop competing products that do not infringe our patents or other intellectual property. In addition, if the

breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future products.

The laws of many foreign jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as in the United States and many companies in our segment of the pharmaceutical industry have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. If we encounter such difficulties in protecting or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting our intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions, our business could be substantially harmed.

Because of the extensive time required for the discovery, development, testing and regulatory review of drug candidates, it is possible that, a patent may expire before a drug candidate can be commercialized, or a patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization of such drug candidate resulting in a minimal, if any, period of patent exclusivity. To the extent our drug candidates are not commercialized significantly ahead of the expiration date of any applicable patent, or to the extent we have no patent protection on such drug candidates, then, to the extent available we would rely on other forms of exclusivity, such as regulatory exclusivity provided by the FDCA and its counterpart agencies in various jurisdictions, and/or orphan drug exclusivity.

Uncertainty over intellectual property in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry has been the source of litigation and other disputes, which is inherently costly and unpredictable.

There is considerable uncertainty within our industry about the validity, scope and enforceability of many issued patents in the United States and elsewhere in the world, and, to date, the law and practice remains in substantial flux both in the agencies that grant patents and in the courts. We cannot currently determine the ultimate scope and validity of patents which may be granted to third parties in the future or which patents might be asserted as being infringed by the manufacture, use and sale of our products.

There has been, and we expect that there may continue to be, significant litigation in the industry regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Litigation, arbitrations, administrative proceedings and other legal actions with private parties and governmental authorities concerning patents and other intellectual property rights may be protracted, expensive and distracting to management. Competitors may sue us as a way of delaying the introduction of our drugs or to remove our drugs from the market. Any litigation, including litigation related to Abbreviated New Drug Applications, or ANDA, interference proceedings to determine priority of inventions, derivations proceedings, inter partes review, oppositions to patents in foreign countries, litigation against our collaborators or similar actions, may be costly and time consuming and could harm our business. We expect that litigation may be necessary in some instances to determine the validity and scope of certain of our proprietary rights. Litigation may be necessary in other instances to determine the validity, scope or non-infringement of certain patent rights claimed by third parties to be pertinent to the manufacture, use or sale of our products. Ultimately, the outcome of such litigation could adversely affect the validity and scope of our patent or other proprietary rights, hinder our ability to manufacture and market our products, or result in the assessment of significant monetary damages against us that may exceed amounts, if any, accrued in our financial statements.

To the extent that valid present or future third-party patents or other intellectual property rights cover our drugs, drug candidates or technologies, we or our strategic collaborators may seek licenses or other agreements from the holders of such rights in order to avoid or settle legal claims. Such licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, which may hinder our ability to, or prevent us from being able to, manufacture and market our drugs. Payments under any licenses that we are able to obtain would reduce our profits derived from the covered products.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in

executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our and their

37

---

assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

#### Risks Related To Our Operations

If we fail to manage our operations effectively, our business may suffer.

We have expanded and are continuing to expand our global operations and capabilities, which has placed, and will continue to place, significant demands on our management and our operational, research and development and financial infrastructure. To effectively manage our business, we need to:

• implement and clearly communicate our corporate-wide strategies;

• enhance our operational and financial infrastructure, including our controls over records and information;

• enhance our operational, financial and management processes, including our cross-functional decision-making processes and our budget prioritization systems;

• train and manage our global employee base;

• transition from a U.S.-centric company into an organization capable of developing and commercializing multiple drug candidates in international markets; and

• enhance our compliance and legal resources.

Risks associated with operating in foreign countries could materially adversely affect our business.

We have expanded our international operations over the past several years in order to market KALYDECO and ORKAMBI and expand our research and development capabilities. In 2015, a substantial portion of our revenues and expenses were associated with our foreign operations and we expect that portion to increase over time. New laws and industry codes in the European Union and elsewhere have expanded transparency requirements regarding payments and transfers of value as well as patient-level clinical trial data. New laws in the European Union also have expanded protections related to personal data and provided for increased sanctions for violations. Collectively, our expansion and these new requirements are adding to our compliance costs and expose us to potential sanctions for failing to meet the enhanced safeguards and reporting demands in these jurisdictions. In addition, a significant portion of our commercial supply chain, including sourcing of raw materials and manufacturing, is located in China and the European Union. Consequently, we are, and will continue to be, subject to risks related to operating in foreign countries. Risks associated with conducting operations in foreign countries include:

• differing regulatory requirements for drug approvals and regulation of approved drugs in foreign countries;

• collectibility of accounts receivable;

• unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;

• economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;

• differing levels of enforcement and/or recognition of contractual and intellectual property rights;

• complying with local laws and regulations, which are interpreted and enforced differently across jurisdictions and which can change significantly over time;

• foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;

foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in reduced revenues or increased operating expenses, and other obligations incident to doing business or operating in another country;

- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- import and export licensing requirements, tariffs, and other trade and travel restrictions;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

Our revenues are subject to foreign exchange rate fluctuations due to the global nature of our operations. Although we have foreign currency forward contracts to hedge forecasted product revenues denominated in foreign currencies, our efforts to reduce currency exchange losses may not be successful. As a result, currency fluctuations among our reporting currency, the U.S. dollar, and the currencies in which we do business will affect our operating results, often in unpredictable ways.

In addition, our international operations are subject to regulation under U.S. law. For example, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibits U.S. companies and their representatives from offering, promising, authorizing or making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business abroad. In many countries, the health care professionals we regularly interact with may meet the definition of a foreign government official for purposes of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. We also are subject to import/export control laws. Failure to comply with domestic or foreign laws could result in various adverse consequences, including the possible delay in approval or refusal to approve a product, recalls, seizures, withdrawal of an approved product from the market, the imposition of civil or criminal sanctions, the prosecution of executives overseeing our international operations and corresponding bad publicity and negative perception of our company in foreign countries.

Our business has a substantial risk of product liability claims. If we do not obtain appropriate levels of insurance, product liability claims could adversely affect our business.

Our business exposes us to significant potential product liability risks that are inherent in the development, clinical testing, manufacturing and sales and marketing of drugs and drug candidates. We have product liability insurance and clinical trial insurance in amounts that we believe are adequate to cover this risk. However, our insurance may not provide adequate coverage against all potential liabilities. If a claim is brought against us, we might be required to pay legal and other expenses to defend the claim, as well as pay uncovered damage awards resulting from a claim brought successfully against us and these damages could be significant and have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. Furthermore, whether or not we are ultimately successful in defending any such claims, we might be required to direct significant financial and managerial resources to such defense and adverse publicity is likely to result.

A breakdown or breach of our information technology systems could subject us to liability or interrupt the operation of our business.

We maintain and rely extensively on information technology systems and network infrastructures for the effective operation of our business. In the course of our business, we collect, store and transmit confidential information (including personal information and intellectual property), and it is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential information. The size and complexity of our information technology and information security systems makes such systems potentially vulnerable to service interruptions or to security breaches. A disruption, infiltration or failure of our information technology systems or any of our data centers as a result of software or hardware malfunctions, computer viruses, cyber attacks, employee theft or misuse, power disruptions, natural disasters, floods or accidents could cause breaches of data security and loss of critical data, which in turn could materially adversely affect our business and subject us to both private and governmental causes of action. While we have implemented security measures in an attempt to minimize these risks to our data and information technology systems and have adopted a business continuity plan to deal with a disruption to our information technology systems, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches in our systems that could adversely affect our business.





If we fail to attract and retain skilled employees, our business could be materially harmed.

Because our drug discovery and development activities are highly technical in nature, we require the services of highly qualified and trained scientists who have the skills necessary to conduct these activities. In addition, we need to attract and retain employees with experience in marketing and commercialization of medicines. We face intense competition for our personnel from our competitors and other companies throughout our industry. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. Moreover, the growth of local biotechnology companies and the expansion of major pharmaceutical companies into the Boston area have increased competition for the available pool of skilled employees, especially in technical fields, and the high cost of living in Massachusetts makes it difficult to attract employees from other parts of the country to Massachusetts. Our ability to commercialize our products, and achieve our research and development objectives, depends on our ability to respond effectively to these demands. If we are unable to hire and retain qualified personnel, there could be a material adverse effect on our business.

The loss of the services of key employees or the failure to effectively integrate key employees could negatively affect our business.

Our future success will depend in large part on our ability to retain the services of our key scientific and management personnel and to integrate new scientific and management personnel into our business. A loss of key personnel or a failure to properly integrate new personnel could be disruptive. We have entered into employment agreements with some executives and provide compensation-related benefits to all of our key employees that vest over time and therefore induce them to remain with us. However, the employment agreements can be terminated by the executive on relatively short notice. The value to employees of stock-related benefits that vest over time—such as options, restricted stock and restricted stock units—is significantly affected by movements in our stock price, and may at any point in time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. A failure to retain, as well as hire, train and effectively integrate into our organization a sufficient number of qualified scientists, professionals, sales personnel and senior management would negatively affect our business.

If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.

Our research and development efforts involve the regulated use of hazardous materials, chemicals and various controlled and radioactive compounds. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards prescribed by state, federal and foreign regulations, the risk of loss of, or accidental contamination or injury from, these materials cannot be eliminated. If an accident occurs, we could be held liable for resulting damages, which could be substantial. We also are subject to numerous environmental, health and workplace safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures, exposure to blood-borne pathogens and the handling of biohazardous materials. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of these materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We maintain insurance to cover pollution conditions or other extraordinary or unanticipated events relating to our use and disposal of hazardous materials that we believe is appropriate based on the small amount of hazardous materials we generate. Additional federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our operations may be adopted in the future. We may incur substantial costs to comply with, and substantial fines or penalties if we violate, any of these laws or regulations.

If our facilities were to experience a catastrophic loss, our operations would be seriously harmed.

Most of our operations, including our research and development activities, are conducted in a limited number of facilities. If any of our major facilities were to experience a catastrophic loss, due to a fire, earthquake or similar event, our operations could be seriously harmed. For example, our corporate headquarters, as well as additional leased space that we use for certain logistical and laboratory operations and manufacturing, are located in a flood zone along the Massachusetts coast. We have adopted a business continuity plan to address most events of a crisis nature.

However, if we are unable to fully implement our disaster recovery plans, we may experience delays in recovery of data and/or an inability to perform vital corporate functions, which could result in a significant disruption in our research, development, manufacturing and/or commercial activities, the loss or critical data and/or large expenses to repair or replace the facility, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.



### Risks Related to Holding Our Common Stock

Our stock price may fluctuate.

Market prices for securities of companies such as ours are highly volatile. From January 1, 2015 to December 31, 2015, our common stock traded between \$97.45 and \$143.45 per share. The market for our stock, like that of other companies in the biotechnology industry, has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations. The future market price of our securities could be significantly and adversely affected by factors such as:

- the information contained in our quarterly earnings releases, including our net product revenues and operating expenses for completed periods and guidance regarding future periods;
- announcements of FDA actions with respect to our drugs or our competitors' drugs, or regulatory filings for our drug candidates or those of our competitors, or announcements of interim or final results of clinical trials or nonclinical studies relating to our drugs, drug candidates or those of our competitors;
- prescription data and other information disclosed by third parties regarding our business or products;
- technological innovations or the introduction of new drugs by our competitors;
- government regulatory action;
- public concern as to the safety of drugs developed by us or our competitors;
- developments in patent or other intellectual property rights or announcements relating to these matters;
- developments in domestic and international governmental policy or regulation, for example, relating to intellectual property rights;
- developments relating specifically to other companies and market conditions for pharmaceutical and biotechnology stocks or stocks in general;
- business development, capital structuring or financing activities; and
- general worldwide or national economic, political and capital market conditions.

Our indebtedness could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, and the terms of our credit agreement impose restrictions on our business, reducing our operational flexibility and creating default risks.

In July 2014, we entered into a credit agreement that provides for a \$300.0 million senior secured term loan. We are required to repay principal on the loan beginning in the fourth quarter of 2016 with us repaying \$75.0 million on each of October 1, 2016, January 1, 2017, April 1, 2017 and July 9, 2017.

Our indebtedness could have important consequences to our business, including increasing our vulnerability to general adverse financial, business, economic and industry conditions, as well as other factors that are beyond our control. In October 2016, we will be required to begin repayment of the principal amount of our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of future cash flows to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, research and development efforts and other general corporate purposes.

The credit agreement requires that we maintain, on a quarterly basis, a minimum level of KALYDECO net revenues. Further, the credit agreement includes negative covenants, subject to exceptions, restricting or limiting our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, grant liens, engage in certain investment, acquisition and disposition transactions, pay dividends, repurchase capital stock and enter into transactions with affiliates. As a result, we may be restricted from engaging in business activities that may otherwise improve our business. Failure to comply with the covenants could result in an event of default that could trigger acceleration of our indebtedness, which would require us to repay all amounts owing under the credit agreement and/or our capital leases and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Additionally, our obligations under the credit agreement are unconditionally guaranteed by certain of our domestic subsidiaries. All obligations under the credit agreement, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured, subject to

certain exceptions, by substantially all of our assets and the assets of all guarantors, including the pledge of all or a portion of the equity interests of certain of our subsidiaries. If we fail to satisfy our obligations under the credit agreement or are unable to obtain sufficient funds to make payments, the lenders could foreclose on our pledged collateral.

Our quarterly operating results are subject to significant fluctuation.

Our operating results have fluctuated from quarter to quarter in the past, and we expect that they will continue to do so in the future. Our future revenues will be dependent on the level of net product revenues from sales of ORKAMBI, which is reliant on the number of patients for whom treatment with ORKAMBI is initiated, the proportion of initiated patients who remain on treatment, patient compliance with the recommended treatment regimen and the level of rebates, chargebacks, discounts and other adjustments to our ORKAMBI gross product revenues. Additional factors that have caused quarterly fluctuations in recent years include variable amounts of revenues, impairment charges, charges for excess and obsolete inventories, changes in the fair value of derivative instruments and the consolidation or deconsolidation of variable interest entities. We cannot accurately predict our future net product revenues from ORKAMBI and our total net product revenues could vary on a quarterly basis. Our total net product revenues may be affected by, among other factors, the timing of orders from our significant customers. Our revenues also are subject to foreign exchange rate fluctuations due to the global nature of our operations. Although we have foreign currency forward contracts to hedge forecasted product revenues denominated in foreign currencies, our efforts to reduce currency exchange losses may not be successful. As a result, currency fluctuations among our reporting currency, the U.S. dollar, and the currencies in which we do business may affect our operating results, often in unpredictable ways. Our quarterly results also could be materially affected by significant charges, which may or may not be similar to charges we have experienced in the past. Most of our operating expenses relate to our research and development activities, do not vary directly with the amount of revenues and are difficult to adjust in the short term. As a result, if revenues in a particular quarter are below expectations, we are unlikely to reduce operating expenses proportionately for that quarter. These examples are only illustrative and other risks, including those discussed in these "Risk Factors," could also cause fluctuations in our reported financial results. Our operating results during any one period do not necessarily suggest the results of future periods.

We expect that results from our clinical development activities and the clinical development activities of our competitors will continue to be released periodically, and may result in significant volatility in the price of our common stock.

Any new information regarding our products and drug candidates or competitive products or potentially competitive drug candidates can substantially affect investors' perceptions regarding our future prospects. We, our collaborators and our competitors periodically provide updates regarding drug development programs, typically through press releases, conference calls and presentations at medical conferences. These periodic updates often include interim or final results from clinical trials conducted by us or our competitors and/or information about our or our competitors' expectations regarding regulatory filings and submissions as well as future clinical development of our products or drug candidates, competitive products or potentially competitive drug candidates. The timing of the release of information by us regarding our drug development programs is often beyond our control and is influenced by the timing of receipt of data from our clinical trials and by the general preference among pharmaceutical companies to disclose clinical data during medical conferences. In addition, the information disclosed about our clinical trials, or our competitors' clinical trials, may be based on interim rather than final data that may involve interpretation difficulties and may in any event not accurately predict final results.

We could be negatively affected by securities class action complaints.

On May 28, 2014, a purported shareholder class action Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Plan & Trust v. Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, et al. was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, naming us and certain of our current and former officers and directors as defendants. The lawsuit alleged that we made material misrepresentations and/or omissions of material fact in our disclosures during the period from May 7, 2012 through May 29, 2012, all in violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. The purported class consists of all persons (excluding defendants) who purchased our common stock between May 7, 2012 and May 29, 2012. The plaintiffs seek unspecified monetary damages, costs and

attorneys' fees as well as disgorgement of the proceeds from certain individual defendants' sales of our stock. On October 8, 2014, the Court approved Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Fund as lead plaintiff, and Scott and Scott LLP as lead counsel for the plaintiff and the putative class. We filed a motion to dismiss the complaint on December 8, 2014 and the plaintiffs filed their opposition to our motion to dismiss on January 22, 2015. On February 23, 2015, we filed a reply to the plaintiffs' opposition to our motion to dismiss. The court heard oral argument on our motion to dismiss on March 6, 2015 and took the motion under advisement. On September 30, 2015, the court granted our motion to dismiss. On October 15, 2015, the plaintiff filed a notice of appeal.

We believe that this action is without merit and intend to vigorously defend the litigation. This action will take time and money to defend and may distract us from more productive activities. No assurance can be provided that we will be successful in defending this claim or that insurance proceeds will be sufficient to cover any liability under such claims.

We could be negatively affected by government investigations.

In the third quarter of 2015, we received a subpoena from the United States Department of Justice related to our marketed medicines. This subpoena requests documents relating primarily to our Good Laboratory Practices in a bioanalytical laboratory. We are in the process of responding to the subpoena and intend to continue to cooperate. If we are unable to resolve this matter in a satisfactory manner, our business could be adversely affected.

Changes in tax laws, regulations and treaties could affect our future taxable income.

A change in tax laws, treaties or regulations, or their interpretation, of any country in which we operate could materially affect us if we generate taxable income in a future period. We continue to assess the impact of various tax reform proposals and modifications to existing tax treaties in all jurisdictions where we have operations to determine the potential effect on our business and any assumptions we have made about our future taxable income. We cannot predict whether any specific proposals will be enacted, the terms of any such proposals or what effect, if any, such proposals would have on our business if they were to be enacted.

We may need to raise additional capital that may not be available.

We have a history of operating losses and may in the future need to raise additional capital. We have borrowed \$300.0 million under a credit agreement that we entered into in the third quarter of 2014. In recent periods, we also have received significant proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our employee benefit plans, but the amount and timing of future proceeds from employee benefits plans is uncertain. Any potential public offering, private placement or debt financing may or may not be similar to the transactions that we entered into in the past. Any debt financing may be on terms that, among other things, include conversion features that could result in dilution to our then-existing security holders and restrict our ability to pay interest and dividends—although we do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. Additionally, our pledge of our assets as collateral to secure our obligations under our credit agreement may limit our ability to obtain additional debt financing. Any equity financings would result in dilution to our then-existing security holders. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be required to curtail significantly or discontinue one or more of our research, drug discovery or development programs, including clinical trials, incur significant cash exit costs, or attempt to obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require us to relinquish rights to certain of our technologies, drugs or drug candidates. Based on many factors, including general economic conditions, additional financing may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

Issuances of additional shares of our common stock could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

As of December 31, 2015, we had 246.3 million shares of common stock issued and outstanding. As of December 31, 2015, we also had outstanding options to purchase 11.1 million shares of common stock with a weighted-average exercise price of \$75.99 per share. Outstanding vested options are likely to be exercised if the market price of our common stock exceeds the applicable exercise price, and, in the future, we expect to issue additional options, restricted stock and restricted stock units to directors and employees. In addition, we may issue additional common stock or restricted securities in the future as part of financing activities or business development activities and any such issuances may have a dilutive effect on our then-existing shareholders. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the open market, or the availability of such shares for sale, could adversely affect the price of our common stock. The issuance of restricted common stock or common stock upon exercise of any outstanding options would be dilutive, and may cause the market price for a share of our common stock to decline.

We have adopted anti-takeover provisions and are subject to Massachusetts corporate laws that may frustrate any attempt to remove or replace our current management or effectuate a business combination involving Vertex.

Our corporate charter and by-law provisions and Massachusetts state laws may discourage certain types of transactions involving an actual or potential change of control of Vertex that might be beneficial to us or our security holders. Our charter provides for staggered terms for the members of the Board of Directors. Our by-laws grant the directors a right to adjourn annual meetings of shareholders, and certain provisions of our by-laws may be amended

only with an 80% shareholder vote. We may issue shares of any class or series of preferred stock in the future without shareholder approval and upon such terms



as our Board of Directors may determine. The rights of the holders of common stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any class or series of preferred stock that may be issued in the future. Massachusetts state law prohibits us from engaging in specified business combinations, unless the combination is approved or consummated in a prescribed manner, and prohibits voting by any shareholder who acquires 20% or more of our voting stock without shareholder approval. As a result, shareholders or other parties may find it more difficult to remove or replace our current management. Additionally, one of our collaboration agreements includes a change in control provision that could reduce the potential acquisition price an acquirer is willing to pay or discourage a takeover attempt that may otherwise be viewed as beneficial to shareholders.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K and, in particular, the description of our Business set forth in Item 1, the Risk Factors set forth in this Item 1A and our Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations set forth in Item 7 contain or incorporate a number of forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including statements regarding:

- our expectations regarding the amount of, timing of and trends with respect to our revenues, costs and expenses and other gains and losses, including those related to net product revenues from KALYDECO and ORKAMBI;
- our expectations regarding clinical trials, development timelines and regulatory authority filings and submissions for ivacaftor, lumacaftor, VX-661, VX-371 (formerly P-1037), VX-152, VX-440, VX-970, VX-803, VX-984, VX-150, VX-241 and VX-210, as well as the sNDA for KALYDECO for patients with CF two years of age and older who have one of 23 residual function mutations;
- future interactions with the FDA regarding our sNDA for KALYDECO for patients with CF two years of age and older who have one of 23 residual function mutations that the FDA determined it could not approve in its present form;
- our expectations regarding planned clinical trials for next-generation correctors based upon pre-clinical data;
- our ability to successfully market KALYDECO and ORKAMBI or any of our other drug candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval;
- our expectations regarding the timing and structure of clinical trials of our drugs and drug candidates, including ivacaftor, lumacaftor, VX-661, VX-371 (formerly P-1037), VX-152, VX-440, VX-970, VX-803, VX-984, VX-150, VX-241 and VX-210, and the expected timing of our receipt of data from our ongoing and planned clinical trials;
- the data that will be generated by ongoing and planned clinical trials and the ability to use that data to advance compounds, continue development or support regulatory filings;
- our beliefs regarding the support provided by clinical trials and preclinical and nonclinical studies of our drug candidates for further investigation, clinical trials or potential use as a treatment;
- our plan to continue investing in our research and development programs and our strategy to develop our drug candidates, alone or with third party-collaborators;
- the establishment, development and maintenance of collaborative relationships;
- potential business development activities;
- potential fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- our ability to use our research programs to identify and develop new drug candidates to address serious diseases and significant unmet medical needs; and
- our liquidity and our expectations regarding the possibility of raising additional capital.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may turn out to be wrong. They can be affected by inaccurate assumptions or by known or unknown risks and uncertainties. Many factors mentioned in this

Annual Report on Form 10-K will be important in determining future results. Consequently, no forward-looking statement can be guaranteed. Actual future results may vary materially from expected results. We also provide a cautionary discussion of risks and uncertainties under “Risk Factors” above in this Item 1A. These are factors and uncertainties that we think could cause our actual results to differ materially from expected results. Other factors and uncertainties besides those listed there could also adversely affect us.

Without limiting the foregoing, the words “believes,” “anticipates,” “plans,” “intends,” “expects” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. There are a number of factors and uncertainties that could cause actual events or results to differ materially from those indicated by such forward-looking statements, many of which are beyond our control, including the factors and uncertainties set forth under “Risk Factors” above in this Item 1A. In addition, the forward-looking statements contained herein represent our estimate only as of the date of this filing and should not be relied upon as representing our estimate as of any subsequent date. While we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we specifically disclaim any obligation to do so to reflect actual results, changes in assumptions or changes in other factors affecting such forward-looking statements.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

We did not receive any written comments from the Securities and Exchange Commission prior to the date 180 days before the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 regarding our filings under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that have not been resolved.

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

##### Corporate Headquarters

We lease approximately 1.1 million square feet of office and laboratory space at our corporate headquarters in Boston, Massachusetts in two buildings pursuant to two leases that we entered into in May 2011. The leases commenced in December 2013 and will extend until December 2028. We have an option to extend the term of the leases for an additional ten years. In addition, in connection with our relocation to Boston, we entered into a lease in June 2012 for approximately 100,000 square feet of space in the Boston Marine Industrial Park, in close proximity to our corporate headquarters. We are using this additional space for certain logistical and laboratory operations and manufacturing equipment that will complement the office and laboratory facilities at our corporate headquarters.

##### Existing Facility in Cambridge, Massachusetts

We currently lease approximately 290,000 square feet of laboratory and office space at our former Kendall Square facility in Cambridge, Massachusetts that will expire in 2018. We have subleased approximately 267,000 square feet of the approximately 290,000 square feet of the Kendall Square facility under subleases, each with terms ending in 2018.

##### Additional United States and Worldwide Locations

In addition to our facilities in Massachusetts, we lease an aggregate of approximately 275,000 square feet of space. This includes laboratory and office space to support our research and development organizations in San Diego, California, Montreal, Canada, and Milton Park, Abingdon, England and office space in many of the countries in which we sell our products. In addition, in December 2015, we entered into a lease for approximately 170,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in a building to be built in San Diego, California. The lease will commence upon completion of the building, scheduled for the second half of 2017, and will extend for 16 years from the commencement date.

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Plan & Trust v. Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, et al.

On May 28, 2014, a purported shareholder class action Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Plan & Trust v. Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, et al. was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, naming us and certain of our current and former officers and directors as defendants. The lawsuit alleged that we made material misrepresentations and/or omissions of material fact in our disclosures during the period from May 7, 2012 through May 29, 2012, all in violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. The purported class consists of all persons (excluding defendants) who purchased our common stock between



May 7, 2012 and May 29, 2012. The plaintiffs seek unspecified monetary damages, costs and attorneys' fees as well as disgorgement of the proceeds from certain individual defendants' sales of our stock. On October 8, 2014, the Court approved Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Fund as lead plaintiff, and Scott and Scott LLP as lead counsel for the plaintiff and the putative class. We filed a motion to dismiss the complaint on December 8, 2014 and the plaintiffs filed their opposition to our motion to dismiss on January 22, 2015. On February 23, 2015, we filed a reply to the plaintiffs' opposition to our motion to dismiss. The court heard oral argument on our motion to dismiss on March 6, 2015 and took the motion under advisement. On September 30, 2015, the court granted our motion to dismiss. On October 15, 2015, the plaintiff filed a notice of appeal. We believe the claims to be without merit and intend to vigorously defend the litigation.

DOJ Subpoena

In the third quarter of 2015, we received a subpoena from the United States Department of Justice related to our marketed medicines. This subpoena requests documents relating primarily to our Good Laboratory Practices in a bioanalytical laboratory. We are in the process of responding to the subpoena and intend to continue to cooperate.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND  
5. ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “VRTX.” The following table sets forth for the periods indicated the high and low sale prices per share of our common stock as reported by

NASDAQ Stock Market LLC:

Year Ended December 31, 2015:	High	Low
First quarter	\$136.33	\$103.75
Second quarter	137.50	113.68
Third quarter	143.45	97.45
Fourth quarter	134.71	101.49
Year Ended December 31, 2014:	High	Low
First quarter	\$87.77	\$67.49
Second quarter	98.80	59.79
Third quarter	116.88	84.41
Fourth quarter	124.35	96.43

Shareholders

As of January 29, 2016, there were 1,666 holders of record of our common stock.

Performance Graph

CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN

Based on Initial Investment of \$100 on December 31, 2010  
with dividends reinvested (fiscal years ended December 31)

We became part of the Standard & Poor’s 500 (“S&P 500”) Stock Index in 2013.

## Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and we currently expect that any future earnings will be retained for use in our business. Any future determination to declare cash dividends will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and applicable law and will depend on various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, prospects and any other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. In addition, our credit agreement limits our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock.

## Issuer Repurchases of Equity Securities

The table set forth below shows all repurchases of securities by us during the three months ended December 31, 2015:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number of Shares that May be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
Oct. 1, 2015 to Oct. 31, 2015	56,036	\$0.01	—	—
Nov. 1, 2015 to Nov. 30, 2015	53,704	\$0.01	—	—
Dec. 1, 2015 to Dec. 31, 2015	21,158	\$0.01	—	—

The repurchases were made under the terms of our Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan and Amended and Restated 2013 Stock and Option Plan. Under these plans, we award shares of restricted stock to our employees that typically are subject to a lapsing right of repurchase by us. We may exercise this right of repurchase if a restricted stock recipient's service to us is terminated. If we exercise this right, we are required to repay the purchase price paid by or on behalf of the recipient for the repurchased restricted shares, which typically is the par value per share of \$0.01. Repurchased shares are returned and are available for future awards under the terms of our Amended and Restated 2013 Stock and Option Plan.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following unaudited selected consolidated financial data are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and have been revised to reflect discontinued operations. These data should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes that are included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included in Item 7.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)				
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:					
Product revenues, net					
KALYDECO product revenues, net	\$631,674	\$463,750	\$371,285	\$171,645	\$—
ORKAMBI product revenues, net	350,663	—	—	—	—
INCIVEK product revenues, net	17,987	24,071	466,360	1,161,813	950,889
Total product revenues, net	1,000,324	487,821	837,645	1,333,458	950,889
Royalty revenues	23,959	40,919	156,592	141,498	50,015
Collaborative revenues (1)	8,053	51,675	217,738	52,086	409,722
Total revenues	1,032,336	580,415	1,211,975	1,527,042	1,410,626
Total costs and expenses (2)	1,499,215	1,272,827	1,821,983	1,480,315	1,277,355
(Loss) income from continuing operations attributable to Vertex	(556,334 )	(737,643 )	(503,622 )	32,271	109,797
(Loss) income from discontinued operations attributable to Vertex (3)	—	(912 )	58,594	(139,303 )	(80,223 )
Net (loss) income attributable to Vertex	\$(556,334 )	\$(738,555 )	\$(445,028 )	\$(107,032 )	\$29,574
Diluted (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to Vertex per common share	\$(2.31 )	\$(3.14 )	\$(2.24 )	\$0.15	\$0.52
Shares used in per diluted share calculations	241,312	235,307	224,906	215,262	208,807
	As of December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
	(in thousands)				
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$1,042,462	\$1,387,106	\$1,465,076	\$1,321,215	\$968,922
Total assets	2,498,875	2,334,679	2,319,041	2,759,288	2,204,280
Total current liabilities	506,349	368,254	397,829	432,624	392,348
Long-term debt obligations, excluding current portion (4)	223,969	280,569	—	400,000	400,000
Construction financing lease obligation, excluding current portion (5)	472,611	473,073	440,937	268,031	55,950
Other long-term obligations	202,318	116,600	123,870	424,251	390,470

In 2013, we recorded \$203.4 million of collaborative revenues from Janssen NV, which were primarily attributable to a 2013 amendment to our collaboration agreement with Janssen NV. In 2011, we recognized \$318.5 million in milestone revenues from Janssen NV and Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma Corporation. See Note B, “Collaborative Arrangements.”

(1)

(2)

Total costs and expenses included (i) in 2013 and 2012, an aggregate of \$10.4 million and \$133.2 million, respectively, of write-offs for excess and obsolete inventories, (ii) in 2013 and 2012, total costs and expenses included intangible asset impairment charges of \$412.9 million and \$105.8 million, respectively and (iii) in 2015, 2014 and 2013, \$2.2 million, \$50.9 million and \$40.5 million, respectively, of restructuring charges. See Note H, "Inventories," Note J, "Intangible Assets and Goodwill" and Note Q, "Restructuring Expenses."

(Loss) income from discontinued operations attributable to Vertex relates to our collaboration with Alios

(3) BioPharma, Inc., in 2011 through 2013, which we deconsolidated as of December 31, 2013. See Note B, "Collaborative Arrangements."

In 2014, we borrowed \$300.0 million in the form of a senior secured term loan that matures in July 2017. In 2013, (4) our convertible senior subordinated notes (due 2015) with an aggregate principal amount of \$400.0 million were converted into common stock or redeemed. See Note L, "Long Term Obligations."

(5) In 2011, we entered into two leases for our corporate headquarters, which we occupied in December 2013. We are deemed for accounting purposes to be the owner of the buildings. See Note L, "Long Term Obligations."



ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

OVERVIEW

We are in the business of discovering, developing, manufacturing and commercializing medicines for serious diseases. We use precision medicine approaches with the goal of creating transformative medicines for patients in specialty markets. Our business is focused on developing and commercializing therapies for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, or CF, and advancing our research and development programs in other indications, while maintaining our financial strength. Our two marketed products are ORKAMBI and KALYDECO.

In 2012, we obtained approval for, and initiated commercial sales of, KALYDECO (ivacaftor), and in 2015, we obtained approval for, and initiated commercial sales of ORKAMBI (lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor). KALYDECO net product revenues have been increasing on an annual basis and ORKAMBI net product revenues commenced in the United States in the second half of 2015. Our total net product revenues increased by 105% from \$487.8 million in 2014 to \$1.0 billion in 2015, primarily due to ORKAMBI net product revenues, which commenced in the third quarter of 2015, and an increase in KALYDECO net product revenues. In the fourth quarter of 2015, our total net product revenues were \$406.6 million, including \$219.9 million in ORKAMBI net product revenues and \$180.7 million in KALYDECO net product revenues. We expect our net income (loss) and total net product revenues in 2016 will be largely dependent on our ORKAMBI net product revenues in the United States.

Cystic Fibrosis

ORKAMBI

ORKAMBI (lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor) was approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in July 2015 and by the European Commission in November 2015, for the treatment of patients with CF twelve years of age and older who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator, or CFTR, gene. We recognized our first net product revenues from ORKAMBI in the second half of 2015. Our future ORKAMBI net product revenues in the United States will reflect the number of patients for whom treatment with ORKAMBI is initiated, the proportion of initiated patients who remain on treatment, patient compliance with the recommended treatment regimen and the level of rebates, chargebacks, discounts and other adjustments to our ORKAMBI gross product revenues. We believe that there currently are approximately 8,500 patients in the United States who are eligible for treatment with ORKAMBI and that as of December 31, 2015 more than 4,500 patients in the United States had started treatment with ORKAMBI. Following the approval in the European Union in November 2015, we have begun the country-by-country reimbursement approval process. We believe that there are approximately 12,000 patients with CF twelve years of age and older who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in Europe.

We recently completed the first of two Phase 3 clinical trials evaluating ORKAMBI for the treatment of patients with CF six to eleven years of age who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene. We believe that there are approximately 6,000 patients in the United States and European Union within this patient population.

KALYDECO

KALYDECO (ivacaftor) was approved in 2012 in the United States and European Union as a treatment for patients with CF six years of age and older who have the G551D mutation in their CFTR gene. Since 2012, we have increased the number of patients who are being treated with KALYDECO in the United States and non-U.S. markets by expanding the label for KALYDECO to include patients with CF who have additional mutations in their CFTR gene and to include patients in additional age demographics. We believe that there are approximately 4,000 patients in North America, Europe and Australia who are currently eligible for treatment with KALYDECO.

#### CF Development Programs

We have multiple development programs in the field of CF, including:

- VX-661, a corrector compound that we are evaluating in a Phase 3 development program in combination with ivacaftor in multiple CF patient populations who have at least one copy of the F508del mutation in their CFTR gene;
- VX-371, an investigational epithelial sodium channel, or ENaC, inhibitor, that is being evaluated in a Phase 2 development program and which we exclusively licensed from Parion Sciences, Inc. in 2015; and
- VX-152 and VX-440, two next-generation CFTR corrector compounds that entered Phase 1 clinical trials in the fourth quarter of 2015 and that we plan to evaluate as part of combination treatment regimens.

#### Research and Development

We are engaged in a number of other research and mid- and early-stage development programs, including in the areas of oncology, pain and neurology.

#### Oncology

We are conducting two Phase 1/2 clinical trials of VX-970, a protein kinase inhibitor of ataxia telangiectasia and Rad3-related, or ATR, in combination with commonly used DNA-damaging chemotherapies across a range of solid tumor types, including triple negative breast cancer and non-small cell lung cancer. We also are in Phase 1 development of VX-803, a second ATR inhibitor, alone and in combination with chemotherapy. We recently initiated Phase 1 clinical development of VX-984, a third oncology drug candidate, alone and in combination with pegylated liposomal doxorubicin.

#### Pain

We are developing VX-150 and VX-241, two drug candidates for the treatment of pain. In the fourth quarter of 2015, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate VX-150 in patients with symptomatic osteoarthritis of the knee. We expect to begin clinical development of VX-241 in the first half of 2016.

#### Acute Spinal Cord Injury

We are developing VX-210, a drug candidate for the treatment of acute spinal cord injury, that we exclusively licensed from BioAxone BioSciences, Inc. VX-210 is designed to inhibit a protein known as Rho that blocks neural regeneration after injury. We expect to initiate a Phase 2b/3 clinical trial in the first half of 2016 to evaluate the efficacy and safety of VX-210 in patients with certain acute cervical spinal cord injuries.

#### Research

We plan to continue investing in our research programs and fostering scientific innovation in order to identify and develop transformative medicines. We believe that pursuing research in diverse areas allows us to balance the risks inherent in drug development and may provide drug candidates that will form our pipeline in future years.

#### Drug Discovery and Development

Discovery and development of a new pharmaceutical product is a difficult and lengthy process that requires significant financial resources along with extensive technical and regulatory expertise and can take 10 to 15 years or more. Potential drug candidates are subjected to rigorous evaluations, driven in part by stringent regulatory considerations, designed to generate information concerning efficacy, side-effects, proper dosage levels and a variety of other physical and chemical characteristics that are important in determining whether a drug candidate should be approved for marketing as a pharmaceutical product. Most chemical compounds that are investigated as potential drug candidates never progress into development, and most drug candidates that do advance into development never receive marketing approval. Because our investments in drug candidates are subject to considerable risks, we closely monitor the results of our discovery, research, clinical trials and nonclinical studies and frequently evaluate our drug development programs in light of new data and scientific, business and commercial insights, with the objective of balancing risk and potential. This process can result in abrupt changes in focus and priorities as new information becomes available and as we gain additional understanding of our ongoing programs and potential new programs, as well as those of our competitors.

If we believe that data from a completed registration program support approval of a drug candidate, we submit an NDA to the FDA requesting approval to market the drug candidate in the United States and seek analogous approvals from comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions. To obtain approval, we must, among other things, demonstrate with evidence gathered in nonclinical studies and well-controlled clinical trials that the drug candidate is safe and effective for the disease it is intended to treat and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls for the manufacture of the drug candidate are adequate. The FDA and foreign regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in deciding whether or not a drug candidate should be granted approval based on the benefits and risks of the drug candidate in the treatment of a particular disease, and could delay, limit or deny regulatory approval. If regulatory delays are significant or regulatory approval is limited or denied altogether, our financial results and the commercial prospects for the drug candidate involved will be harmed.

#### Regulatory Compliance

Our marketing of pharmaceutical products is subject to extensive and complex laws and regulations. We have a corporate compliance program designed to actively identify, prevent and mitigate risk through the implementation of compliance policies and systems, and through the promotion of a culture of compliance. Among other laws, regulations and standards, we are subject to various U.S. federal and state laws, and comparable foreign laws pertaining to health care fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback and false claims statutes, and laws prohibiting the promotion of drugs for unapproved or off-label uses. Anti-kickback laws make it illegal for a prescription drug manufacturer to solicit, offer, receive or pay any remuneration to induce the referral of business, including the purchase or prescription of a particular drug. False claims laws prohibit anyone from presenting for payment to third-party payors, including Medicare and Medicaid, claims for reimbursed drugs or services that are false or fraudulent, claims for items or services not provided as claimed, or claims for medically unnecessary items or services. We expect to continue to devote substantial resources to maintain, administer and expand these compliance programs globally.

#### Reimbursement

Sales of our products depend, to a large degree, on the extent to which our products are covered by third-party payors, such as government health programs, commercial insurance and managed health care organizations. We dedicate substantial management and other resources in order to obtain and maintain appropriate levels of reimbursement for our products from third-party payors, including governmental organizations in the United States and ex-U.S. markets. Following the FDA's July 2015 approval of ORKAMBI in the United States, we are engaging in discussions with numerous commercial insurers and managed health care organizations, along with government health programs that are typically managed by authorities in the individual states. Following the European Commission's November 2015 approval of ORKAMBI in Europe, we are working to obtain government reimbursement for ORKAMBI on a country-by-country basis, because in many foreign countries patients are unable to access prescription pharmaceutical products that are not reimbursed by their governments. Consistent with our experience with KALYDECO when it was first approved, we expect reimbursement discussions in ex-U.S. markets may take a significant period of time.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014		2014/2013	
				Comparison		Comparison	
				Increase/(Decrease)		Increase/(Decrease)	
				\$	%	\$	%
	(in thousands)			(in thousands, except percentages)			
Revenues	\$1,032,336	\$580,415	\$1,211,975	\$451,921	78 %	\$(631,560)	(52)%
Operating costs and expenses	1,499,215	1,272,827	1,821,983	226,388	18 %	(549,156)	(30)%
Other items, net	(89,455)	(45,231)	106,386	\$44,224	98 %	n/a	n/a
Loss from continuing operations attributable to Vertex	(556,334)	(737,643)	(503,622)	(181,309)	(25)%	234,021	46%
(Loss) income from discontinued operations attributable to Vertex	—	(912)	58,594	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Net loss attributable to Vertex	\$(556,334)	\$(738,555)	\$(445,028)	\$(182,221)	(25)%	\$293,527	66%
Net Loss Attributable to Vertex							

## Comparison of Net Loss Attributable to Vertex 2015 vs. 2014

Net loss attributable to Vertex was \$556.3 million in 2015 as compared to a net loss attributable to Vertex of \$738.6 million in 2014. Our revenues increased significantly in 2015 as compared to 2014 primarily due to ORKAMBI net product revenues, which commenced in the third quarter of 2015, and a \$167.9 million increase in KALYDECO net product revenues, partially offset by a \$43.6 million decrease in our collaborative revenues. Our operating costs and expenses increased in 2015 as compared to 2014 primarily due to increases in research and development expenses, sales, general and administrative expenses and cost of product revenues, partially offset by decreased restructuring expenses and royalty expenses.

## Comparison of Net Loss Attributable to Vertex 2014 vs. 2013

Net loss attributable to Vertex was \$738.6 million in 2014 as compared to a net loss attributable to Vertex of \$445.0 million in 2013. Our revenues decreased in 2014 as compared to 2013 due to a \$442.3 million decrease in INCIVEK net product revenues, a \$166.1 million decrease in collaborative revenues and a \$115.7 million decrease in royalty revenues, partially offset by a \$92.5 million increase in KALYDECO net product revenues. Our operating costs and expenses decreased in 2014 as compared to 2013 primarily due to an intangible asset impairment charge related to VX-222 of \$412.9 million recorded in 2013 and decreases in cost of product revenues, royalty expenses, research and development expenses and sales, general and administrative expenses. In 2014, the \$45.2 million loss reflected in other items, net was primarily due to interest expense associated with the leases for our corporate headquarters. In 2013 the \$106.4 million gain reflected in other items, net was primarily due to a benefit from income taxes we recorded related to the VX-222 impairment charge. The income (loss) from discontinued operations in 2014 and 2013 related to a collaboration with Alios that was terminated in 2014.

In 2016, we expect that our net income (loss) will be largely dependent on the level of ORKAMBI net product revenues.

## Earnings Per Share

In 2015, 2014 and 2013, net loss attributable to Vertex was \$2.31, \$3.14 and \$1.98, respectively, per diluted share. In 2015, 2014 and 2013, net loss from continuing operations attributable to Vertex was \$2.31, \$3.14 and \$2.24, respectively, per diluted share.

## Common Shares Outstanding

Our shares of outstanding common stock increased from 241.8 million shares on December 31, 2014 to 246.3 million shares on December 31, 2015 due to our issuance in 2015 of approximately 4.5 million shares of common stock pursuant to our employee equity programs. Our shares of outstanding common stock increased from 233.8 million shares on December 31, 2013 to 241.8 million shares on December 31, 2014 due to our issuance in 2014 of approximately 8.0 million shares of common stock issued pursuant to our employee equity programs.



### Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense was \$231.0 million, \$177.5 million and \$126.8 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Our stock-based compensation expense has been increasing due to the increase in our stock price and the associated increase in the grant-date fair value of equity awards.

### Revenues

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014		2014/2013	
				Comparison		Comparison	
				Increase/(Decrease)		Increase/(Decrease)	
				\$	%	\$	%
	(in thousands)			(in thousands, except percentages)			
Product revenues, net	\$1,000,324	\$487,821	\$837,645	\$512,503	105 %	\$(349,824)	(42)%
Royalty revenues	23,959	40,919	156,592	(16,960)	(41)%	(115,673)	(74)%
Collaborative revenues	8,053	51,675	217,738	(43,622)	(84)%	(166,063)	(76)%
Total revenues	\$1,032,336	\$580,415	\$1,211,975	\$451,921	78 %	\$(631,560)	(52)%
Product Revenues, Net							

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
KALYDECO	\$631,674	\$463,750	\$371,285
ORKAMBI	350,663	—	—
INCIVEK	17,987	24,071	466,360
Total product revenues, net	\$1,000,324	\$487,821	\$837,645

Our total net product revenues increased by 105% in 2015 as compared to 2014 due to net product revenues from ORKAMBI, which was approved by the FDA in July 2015, and increased KALYDECO net product revenues.

In 2015, KALYDECO net product revenues were \$631.7 million, including \$266.1 million of net product revenues from ex-U.S. markets, compared to KALYDECO net product revenues of \$463.8 million in 2014, including \$201.4 million of net product revenues from ex-U.S. markets. In 2013, KALYDECO net product revenues were \$371.3 million, including \$154.7 million of net product revenues from ex-U.S. markets. The increases were primarily due to additional patients being treated with KALYDECO as we completed reimbursement discussions in various jurisdictions and increased the number of patients eligible to receive KALYDECO through label expansions. We expect KALYDECO net product revenues to increase in 2016 as compared to 2015.

ORKAMBI net product revenues increased from \$130.8 million in the third quarter of 2015 to \$219.9 million in the fourth quarter of 2015. As of December 31, 2015, more than 4,500 patients, out of the approximately 8,500 eligible patients, had begun treatment with ORKAMBI in the United States. We expect ORKAMBI net product revenues to increase in 2016 as compared to 2015 as we recognize revenues over a full fiscal year. We believe that our ORKAMBI revenues in 2016, will be dependent on:

- the total number of eligible patients in the United States who begin treatment with ORKAMBI;
- the rate at which additional patients initiate treatment in 2016;
- the proportion of initiated patients who remain on treatment; and
- the compliance rate for patients who remain on treatment.

Initially, we expect that our ex-U.S. ORKAMBI net product revenues will be primarily from Germany due to the time it will take to complete the reimbursement discussions in other European countries following ORKAMBI's European approval in the fourth quarter of 2015.

INCIVEK net product revenues were \$18.0 million, \$24.1 million and \$466.4 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013. We have withdrawn INCIVEK from the market. We may continue to recognize insignificant INCIVEK revenues in 2016 as we adjust our INCIVEK reserves for rebates, chargebacks and discounts.

### Royalty Revenues

Our royalty revenues were \$24.0 million, \$40.9 million and \$156.6 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Since the beginning of 2014, our royalty revenues have consisted of (i) revenues related to a cash payment we received in 2008 when we sold our rights to certain HIV royalties and (ii) revenues related to certain third-party royalties payable by our collaborators on sales of HIV drugs and telaprevir that also result in corresponding royalty expenses. In 2013, we received significant royalties from Janssen NV based on INCIVO (telaprevir) net product sales. Our rights to receive royalties on INCIVO sales ended at the beginning of 2014, and Janssen NV currently has a fully-paid license to market INCIVO in its territories, subject to the continued payment of certain third-party royalties.

### Collaborative Revenues

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Collaborative revenues:			
Janssen Inc.	\$—	\$35,000	\$—
Janssen NV	1,946	7,104	203,437
CFFT	—	6,455	14,322
Other (1)	6,107	3,116	(21 )
Total collaborative revenues	\$8,053	\$51,675	\$217,738

(1) 2015 includes \$2.9 million of revenues related to variable interest entities consolidated for accounting purposes. Our collaborative revenues have fluctuated significantly on an annual basis and may continue to fluctuate in the future. In 2015, we did not have significant collaborative revenues. In 2014, the majority of our collaborative revenues related to \$35.0 million in payments we received from Janssen Inc. related to our outlicense of VX-787. In 2013, we recognized \$203.4 million in Janssen NV collaborative revenues, which were primarily attributable to a \$152.0 million payment we received pursuant to our amendment to the Janssen NV collaboration agreement. These collaborative revenues also included the acceleration of the remaining deferred revenues related to the up-front payment we received from Janssen NV in 2006.

### Operating Costs and Expenses

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014 Comparison Increase/(Decrease)		2014/2013 Comparison Increase/(Decrease)	
	(in thousands)			\$	%	\$	%
				(in thousands, except percentages)			
Cost of product revenues	\$117,151	\$39,725	\$88,979	\$77,426	195 %	\$(49,254 )	(55 )%
Royalty expenses	7,361	21,262	41,298	(13,901 )	(65 )%	(20,036 )	(49 )%
Research and development expenses	995,922	855,506	882,097	140,416	16 %	(26,591 )	(3 )%
Sales, general and administrative expenses	376,575	305,409	356,188	71,166	23 %	(50,779 )	(14 )%
Restructuring expenses	2,206	50,925	40,521	(48,719 )	(96 )%	10,404	26 %
Intangible asset impairment charges	—	—	412,900	n/a	n/a	(412,900 )	(100 )%
Total costs and expenses	\$1,499,215	\$1,272,827	\$1,821,983	\$226,388	18 %	\$(549,156 )	(30 )%

### Cost of Product Revenues

Our cost of product revenues includes the cost of producing inventories that corresponded to product revenues for the reporting period, plus the third-party royalties payable on our net sales of our products. Pursuant to our agreement with Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated, or CFFT, our tiered third-party royalties on sales of KALYDECO and ORKAMBI, calculated as a percentage of net sales, range from the single digits to the sub-teens. Our cost of product revenues increased in 2015 as compared to 2014 due primarily to increased net product revenues. Our cost of product revenues decreased in 2014 as compared to 2013 due primarily to decreased net product revenues.

and the charges incurred in 2013 for excess and obsolete INCIVEK inventories. We expect our cost of product revenues to increase in 2016 as compared to 2015 due to increased net product revenues.



### Royalty Expenses

Royalty expenses include third-party royalties payable upon net sales of telaprevir by our collaborators in their territories and expenses related to a subroyalty payable to a third party on net sales of an HIV protease inhibitor sold by GlaxoSmithKline. Royalty expenses do not include royalties we pay to CFFT on sales of KALYDECO and ORKAMBI, which instead are included in cost of product revenues. Royalty expenses in 2015 decreased by \$13.9 million, or 65%, as compared to 2014, primarily as a result of decreased INCIVO (telaprevir) sales by our collaborator Janssen NV. Our royalty expenses with respect to telaprevir and the HIV protease inhibitor are offset by corresponding royalty revenues.

### Research and Development Expenses

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014		2014/2013	
				Comparison		Comparison	
				Increase/(Decrease)		Increase/(Decrease)	
	(in thousands)			\$	%	\$	%
Research expenses	\$337,797	\$257,483	\$233,651	\$80,314	31 %	\$23,832	10 %
Development expenses	658,125	598,023	648,446	60,102	10 %	(50,423 )	(8 )%
Total research and development expenses	\$995,922	\$855,506	\$882,097	\$140,416	16 %	\$(26,591 )	(3 )%

Our research and development expenses include internal and external costs incurred for research and development of our drugs and drug candidates. We do not assign our internal costs, such as salary and benefits, stock-based compensation expense, laboratory supplies and other direct expenses and infrastructure costs, to individual drugs or drug candidates, because the employees within our research and development groups typically are deployed across multiple research and development programs. These internal costs are significantly greater than our external costs, such as the costs of services provided to us by clinical research organizations and other outsourced research, which we allocate by individual program. All research and development costs for our drugs and drug candidates are expensed as incurred.

Over the past three years, we have incurred \$2.7 billion in research and development expenses associated with drug discovery and development. The successful development of our drug candidates is highly uncertain and subject to a number of risks. In addition, the duration of clinical trials may vary substantially according to the type, complexity and novelty of the drug candidate and the disease indication being targeted. The FDA and comparable agencies in foreign countries impose substantial requirements on the introduction of therapeutic pharmaceutical products, typically requiring lengthy and detailed laboratory and clinical testing procedures, sampling activities and other costly and time-consuming procedures. Data obtained from nonclinical and clinical activities at any step in the testing process may be adverse and lead to discontinuation or redirection of development activities. Data obtained from these activities also are susceptible of varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The duration and cost of discovery, nonclinical studies and clinical trials may vary significantly over the life of a project and are difficult to predict. Therefore, accurate and meaningful estimates of the ultimate costs to bring our drug candidates to market are not available.

In 2013, 2014 and 2015, costs related to our CF programs represented the largest portion of our development costs. Any estimates regarding development and regulatory timelines for our drug candidates are highly subjective and subject to change. In 2015, we obtained approval for ORKAMBI in the United States and Europe, and began generating revenues from ORKAMBI in the United States in the second half of 2015. We cannot make a meaningful estimate when, if ever, our other clinical development programs will generate revenues and cash flows.

## Research Expenses

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014 Comparison			2014/2013 Comparison		
				Increase/(Decrease)			Increase/(Decrease)		
	(in thousands)			\$	%		\$	%	
	(in thousands, except percentages)								
Research Expenses:									
Salary and benefits	\$81,752	\$82,975	\$80,957	\$(1,223)	(1)	%	\$2,018	2	%
Stock-based compensation expense	49,744	40,531	27,426	9,213	23	%	13,105	48	%
Laboratory supplies and other direct expenses	37,058	38,082	35,981	(1,024)	(3)	%	2,101	6	%
Outsourced services	24,210	17,401	20,169	6,809	39	%	(2,768)	(14)	%
Collaboration payments	75,000	—	—	75,000	n/a		n/a	n/a	
Infrastructure costs	70,033	78,494	69,118	(8,461)	(11)	%	9,376	14	%
Total research expenses	\$337,797	\$257,483	\$233,651	\$80,314	31	%	\$23,832	10	%

Over the past three years we have maintained a substantial investment in research activities resulting in increases in research expenses. Our research expenses in 2015 included a one-time \$75.0 million upfront payment we made to CRISPR Therapeutics AG, or CRISPR, in connection with entry into our collaboration in the fourth quarter of 2015. Excluding the upfront payment we made to CRISPR, our research expenses increased by 2% in 2015 as compared to 2014. We expect to continue to invest in our research programs with a focus on identifying drug candidates with the goal of creating transformative medicines.

## Development Expenses

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014 Comparison			2014/2013 Comparison		
				Increase/(Decrease)			Increase/(Decrease)		
	(in thousands)			\$	%		\$	%	
	(in thousands, except percentages)								
Development Expenses:									
Salary and benefits	\$164,466	\$161,718	\$167,945	\$2,748	2	%	\$(6,227)	(4)	%
Stock-based compensation expense	103,211	76,467	53,757	26,744	35	%	22,710	42	%
Laboratory supplies and other direct expenses	30,611	34,689	38,526	(4,078)	(12)	%	(3,837)	(10)	%
Outsourced services	248,506	197,743	238,906	50,763	26	%	(41,163)	(17)	%
Drug supply costs	9,799	10,026	38,767	(227)	(2)	%	(28,741)	(74)	%
Infrastructure costs	101,532	117,380	110,545	(15,848)	(14)	%	6,835	6	%
Total development expenses	\$658,125	\$598,023	\$648,446	\$60,102	10	%	\$(50,423)	(8)	%

Our development expenses increased by \$60.1 million, or 10%, in 2015 as compared to 2014 and decreased by \$50.4 million, or 8%, in 2014 as compared to 2013. The increase in 2015 as compared to 2014 was primarily due to an increase in outsourced services related to ongoing clinical trials, including our Phase 3 development program for VX-661 in combination with ivacaftor and an increase in stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by decreased infrastructure costs and decreased laboratory supplies and other direct expenses. We expect our development expenses to increase in 2016 as compared to 2015 due to activities related to clinical trials, including the Phase 3 clinical development program for VX-661 in combination with ivacaftor.

The decreased development expenses in 2014 as compared to 2013 were principally due to decreased outsourced services expenses and drug supply costs, partially offset by increased stock-based compensation expense. The significant decrease in outsourced services expenses in 2014 was largely attributable to decreased clinical trial expenses resulting from the completion of the TRAFFIC and TRANSPORT clinical trials in the first half of 2014.



## Sales, General and Administrative Expenses

	2015	2014	2013	2015/2014		2014/2013	
				Comparison		Comparison	
				Increase/(Decrease)		Increase/(Decrease)	
				\$	%	\$	%
	(in thousands)			(in thousands, except percentages)			
Sales, general and administrative expenses	\$376,575	\$305,409	\$356,188	\$71,166	23 %	\$(50,779 )	(14 )%

Sales, general and administrative expenses increased by 23% in 2015 as compared to 2014, primarily due to increased investment in commercial support for ORKAMBI and KALYDECO and costs incurred to prepare for the launch of ORKAMBI in ex-U.S. markets. Sales, general and administrative expenses decreased by 14% in 2014 as compared to 2013, primarily due to decreased headcount following our October 2013 restructuring activities. We expect sales, general and administrative expenses to increase in 2016 as compared to 2015 due to the continued expansion of our commercial infrastructure to support sales of ORKAMBI.

## Restructuring Expense

In 2015, 2014 and 2013, we recorded restructuring expenses of \$2.2 million, \$50.9 million and \$40.5 million, respectively. Our restructuring expenses in 2014 primarily related to the relocation of our corporate headquarters in Massachusetts to Boston from Cambridge. Our restructuring expenses in 2013 primarily related to our October 2013 reduction in headcount. As of December 31, 2015, our accrued restructuring liability related to our lease obligation in Cambridge was \$13.9 million. This lease obligation expires on April 30, 2018.

## Intangible Asset Impairment Charges

In 2013, we recorded a \$412.9 million impairment charge related to VX-222, a non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitor. In connection with this impairment charge, we recorded a credit of \$127.6 million in our provision for income taxes, resulting in a net effect on net loss attributable to Vertex related to this impairment charge of \$285.3 million in 2013. There were no corresponding intangible asset impairment charges recorded related to continuing operations in 2014 or 2015.

In 2013, we also recorded a \$250.6 million impairment charge related to the Alios HCV nucleotide analogue program and a benefit for income taxes of \$102.1 million that is included in loss from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest for 2013.

## Other Items, Net

## Interest Expense, Net

In 2015, 2014 and 2013, interest expense, net was \$84.2 million, \$72.9 million and \$22.9 million, respectively. The increase in interest expense, net in 2015 as compared to 2014 was primarily due to the interest expense we incurred for the full fiscal year in 2015 on the \$300.0 million that we borrowed in mid-2014 pursuant to our credit agreement. The increase in interest expense in 2014 as compared to 2013 was primarily due to interest expense of \$60.2 million associated with the leases for our corporate headquarters in Boston, Massachusetts and interest expense of \$10.4 million related to the \$300.0 million we borrowed in mid-2014.

## Other (Expense) Income, Net

In 2015, net other expense was \$6.7 million primarily due to foreign exchange losses. In 2014, we recorded net other income of \$30.4 million primarily due to a credit of \$36.7 million related to a one-time cash payment we received in 2014 from our landlord pursuant to leases for our corporate headquarters in Boston, Massachusetts. In 2013, we recorded net other income of \$6.9 million primarily related to foreign exchange gains.

## Income Taxes

In 2015, we recorded a provision for income taxes of \$30.4 million, principally due to the consolidation of Parion as a VIE into our consolidated financial statements in the second quarter of 2015. In 2014, we recorded a provision for income taxes of \$7.0 million, of which approximately \$3.9 million was due to the consolidation of BioAxone as a VIE into our consolidated financial statements in the fourth quarter of 2014. In 2013, our benefit from income taxes was \$122.4 million.



This benefit from income taxes was primarily due to a benefit of \$127.6 million related to our impairment charge for the VX-222 intangible asset.

#### Discontinued Operations

In 2014, we recorded a loss from discontinued operations attributable to Vertex of \$0.9 million. In 2013, we recorded income from discontinued operations of \$58.6 million. Our income (losses) from discontinued operations in these periods related to gains and losses due to the deconsolidation of Alios, an intangible asset impairment charge, a benefit from income taxes related to this charge and changes in the fair value of contingent consideration we estimated Alios would receive under the collaboration agreement. For additional information regarding the Alios collaboration please refer to “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates - Collaborations; Variable Interest Entities.”

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

As of December 31, 2015, we had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of approximately \$1.04 billion, which represented an increase of \$26.0 million from \$1.02 billion as of June 30, 2015 and a decrease of \$344.6 million from approximately \$1.39 billion as of December 31, 2014.

In the second half of 2015, we maintained our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities balance due to increased cash receipts from product sales together with \$97.7 million in cash we received from issuances of common stock pursuant to our employee benefit plans, offset by cash expenditures in the second half of 2015 related to, among other things, research and development expenses, sales, general and administrative expenses and an aggregate of \$105.0 million in payments, including an equity investment, in connection with entry into our collaboration agreement with CRISPR in the fourth quarter of 2015.

The decrease in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015 was due to cash expenditures we made during 2015 related to, among other things, research and development expenses and sales, general and administrative expenses, an \$80.0 million payment to Parion in connection with entering into our collaboration agreement with Parion and an aggregate of \$105.0 million in payments to CRISPR, including an equity investment, in connection with entry into our collaboration agreement with CRISPR, partially offset by cash receipts from product sales and \$185.6 million in cash we received from issuances of common stock pursuant to our employee benefit plans. We also incurred \$41.6 million in costs for capital expenditures including net cash flows from capital lease financing during 2015.

Our future cash flows will be substantially dependent on product sales of KALYDECO and ORKAMBI.

#### Sources of Liquidity

We intend to rely on our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities together with cash flows from product sales as our primary source of liquidity. We are receiving cash flows from sales of ORKAMBI in the United States and from sales of KALYDECO in both in the United States and ex-U.S. markets. We expect to begin receiving cash flows from sales of ORKAMBI in Europe beginning in the first half of 2016. Initially, we expect these cash flows will be primarily from Germany due to the time it will take to complete the reimbursement discussions in other European countries.

We borrowed \$300.0 million under a credit agreement that we entered into in July 2014 and, subject to certain conditions, we may request up to an additional \$200.0 million pursuant to that credit agreement. In recent periods, we also have received significant proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our employee benefit plans, but the amount and timing of future proceeds from employee benefits plans is uncertain. Other possible sources of liquidity include strategic collaborative agreements that include research and/or development funding, commercial debt, public and private offerings of our equity and debt securities, development milestones and royalties on sales of products, software and equipment leases, strategic sales of assets or businesses and financial transactions. Negative covenants in our credit agreement may prohibit or limit our ability to access these sources of liquidity.

#### Future Capital Requirements

We incur substantial operating expenses to conduct research and development activities and to operate our organization. Under the terms of our credit agreement, we are required to repay the principal amount on the \$300.0 million we borrowed in July 2014 in installments of \$75 million on each of October 1, 2016, January 1, 2017, April 1, 2017 and July 9, 2017. We also have substantial facility and capital lease obligations, including leases for two buildings in Boston, Massachusetts that



continue through 2028. In addition, we have entered into certain collaboration agreements with third parties that include the funding of certain research, development and commercialization efforts with the potential for future milestone and royalty payments by us upon the achievement of pre-established developmental and regulatory targets. We expect that cash flows from ORKAMBI and KALYDECO, together with our current cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next twelve months. The adequacy of our available funds to meet our future operating and capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the amount of future revenues generated by ORKAMBI and KALYDECO and the potential introduction of one or more of our other drug candidates to the market, the level of our business development activities and the number, breadth, cost and prospects of our research and development programs.

#### Financing Strategy

In July 2014, we borrowed \$300.0 million pursuant to a credit agreement. In addition, subject to certain conditions, we may request that the lenders loan us up to an additional \$200.0 million under the credit agreement. We may raise additional capital through public offerings or private placements of our securities or securing new collaborative agreements or other methods of financing. We will continue to manage our capital structure and will consider all financing opportunities, whenever they may occur, that could strengthen our long-term liquidity profile. Negative covenants in our credit agreement may prohibit our ability to obtain future financing and there can be no assurance that any such financing opportunities will be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

#### CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS AND OBLIGATIONS

The following table sets forth our commitments and obligations as of December 31, 2015:

	Payments Due by Period				Total
	2016	2017-2018	2019-2020	2021 and later	
	(in thousands)				
Fan Pier Leases	\$67,206	\$134,412	\$145,178	\$607,621	\$954,417
Facility leases, excluding Fan Pier Leases	33,906	58,238	40,035	219,483	351,662
Capital lease obligations	18,773	38,394	7,808	209	65,184
Senior secured term loan	92,993	231,036	—	—	324,029
Research, development and drug supply costs	13,277	—	—	—	13,277
Other	5,839	4,201	—	7,305	17,345
Total contractual commitments and obligations	\$231,994	\$466,281	\$193,021	\$834,618	\$1,725,914

#### Leases

We lease two buildings that are located at Fan Pier in Boston, Massachusetts. We commenced lease payments on these two buildings in December 2013 and the initial lease periods end in December 2028.

On December 2, 2015, we entered into a lease agreement, pursuant to which we agreed to lease approximately 170,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in a building to be built in San Diego, California. The lease will commence upon completion of the building, scheduled for the second half of 2017 and will extend for 16 years from the commencement date. The future minimum rental payments that we are obligated to pay after taking occupancy are included in "Facility leases, excluding Fan Pier Leases."

Our future minimum commitments under our Kendall Square lease are included in "Facility leases, excluding Fan Pier Leases." We have entered into three subleases for a portion of the rentable square footage at the Kendall Square facility to offset our on-going contractual lease obligations. The future minimum committed income from the subleases is \$15.5 million for 2016 and \$20.7 million total for 2017 and 2018. These amounts are not offset against our obligations set forth in the table above.

The table also reflects leases of equipment, leasehold improvements and software licenses that are accounted for as capital leases.



#### Senior Secured Term Loan

In July 2014, we entered into a credit agreement that provides for a \$300.0 million senior secured term loan. The term loan currently bears interest at 6.2% per annum and will bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 5.0% per annum during the third year of the term. We are required to repay principal on the term loan in quarterly installments of \$75 million from October 1, 2016 through the maturity date. We include estimates for interest in “Senior secured term loan,” which are equivalent to management’s expectations for the probable outcome of variable interest rates that are dependent on various future events and market interest rates.

#### Research, Development and Drug Supply Costs

“Research, development and drug supply costs,” does not include certain payments we are obligated to make to clinical research organizations, or CROs, because these contracts are cancelable, at our option, with notice. However, we historically have not cancelled such contracts. As of December 31, 2015, we had accrued \$30.6 million related to these contracts for costs incurred for services provided through December 31, 2015, and we have approximately \$197.1 million in cancelable future commitments based on existing contracts as of December 31, 2015. These amounts reflect planned expenditures based on existing contracts and do not reflect any future modifications to, or terminations of, existing contracts or anticipated or potential new contracts.

#### Collaborative Arrangements

We have entered into certain research and development collaboration agreements with third parties that include the funding of certain development, manufacturing and commercialization efforts with the potential for future milestone and royalty payments by us upon the achievement of pre-established developmental, regulatory and/or commercial targets. Our obligation to fund these efforts is contingent upon continued involvement in the programs and/or the lack of any adverse events that could cause the discontinuance of the programs. Pursuant to our collaboration with BioAxone, BioAxone has the potential to receive up to \$90.0 million, including a license continuation fee and development and regulatory milestone payments; and commercial milestone payments as well as royalties on future product sales, if any. Pursuant to our collaboration with Parion, Parion has the potential to receive milestone and royalty payments, including up to \$490.0 million in development and regulatory milestone payments for the development of VX-371 (formerly P-1037) and/or VX-551 (formerly P-1055) to treat CF. Pursuant to our collaboration with CRISPR, CRISPR has the potential to receive milestone and royalty payments, including up to \$420.0 million in development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments for each of up to six targets pursuant to the collaboration. We also have royalty obligations and a remaining \$13.9 million milestone payment to the CFFT that we expect to pay in 2016. Contingent payments under these agreements become due and payable only upon achievement of certain milestones and are not included in the contractual obligations table above.

#### Tax-related Obligations

We exclude liabilities pertaining to uncertain tax positions from our summary of contractual obligations as we cannot make a reliable estimate of the period of cash settlement with the respective taxing authorities. As of December 31, 2015, we did not have any liabilities associated with uncertain tax positions. As of December 31, 2015, we cannot reasonably estimate the amount we expect to pay within the next twelve months in connection with such settlements.

#### Other Funding Commitments

Our table detailing contractual commitments and obligations does not include severance payment obligations to certain of our executive officers in the event of a not-for-cause employment termination under existing employment contracts. We provide information regarding these obligations annually in our proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders.

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. These items are monitored and analyzed by management for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these

estimates could occur in the future.

61

---

Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which the change occurs. We base our estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from our estimates if past experience or other assumptions do not turn out to be substantially accurate.

We believe that our application of the following accounting policies, each of which requires significant judgments and estimates on the part of management, are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results:

- revenue recognition;
- intangible assets;
- collaborations and variable interest entities;
- research and development accruals;
- commercial supplies and inventories;
- income taxes;
- leases;
- restructuring expenses; and
- stock-based compensation expense.

Our accounting policies, including the ones discussed below, are more fully described in the Notes to our consolidated financial statements, including Note A, "Nature of Business and Accounting Policies," included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Revenue Recognition

##### Product Revenues, Net

We generate product revenues from sales in the United States and in international markets. We sell our products principally to a limited number of specialty pharmacy providers and selected regional wholesalers in North America as well as government-owned and supported customers in international markets, collectively, our customers. Our customers in North America subsequently resell our products to patients and health care providers. We contract with government agencies and various private organizations so that our products will be eligible for purchase by, or partial or full reimbursement from, such third-party payors. We recognize net product revenues from sales of our products upon delivery to our customers as long as:

- there is persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists between us and our customer;
- collectability is reasonably assured; and
- the price is fixed or determinable.

In order to conclude that the price is fixed or determinable, we must be able to calculate our gross product revenues from our customers and reasonably estimate our net product revenues. Our gross product revenues are based on the fixed price for our products that we charge our customers. We estimate our net product revenues by deducting from our gross product revenues (i) trade allowances, such as invoice discounts for prompt payment and customer fees, (ii) estimated government and private payor rebates, chargebacks and discounts, (iii) estimated reserves for expected product returns and (iv) estimated costs of incentives offered to certain indirect customers, including patients. We make significant estimates and judgments that materially affect our recognition of net product revenues. Changes in our estimates of net product revenues could have a material effect on net product revenues recorded in the period in which we determine that change occurs.

In certain instances, we may be unable to reasonably conclude that the price is fixed or determinable at the time of delivery, in which case we defer the recognition of revenues. Once we are able to determine that the price is fixed or determinable, we recognize the revenues associated with the units in which revenue recognition was deferred.

The value of the rebates, chargebacks and discounts provided to third-party payors per course of treatment vary significantly and are based on government-mandated discounts and our arrangements with other third-party payors. In order



to estimate our total rebates, chargebacks and discounts, we estimate the percentage of prescriptions that will be covered by each third-party payor, which is referred to as the payor mix. We track available information regarding changes, if any, to the payor mix for our products, to our contractual terms with third-party payors and to applicable governmental programs and regulations and levels of our products in the distribution channel. We adjust our estimated rebates, chargebacks and discounts based on new information, including information regarding actual rebates, chargebacks and discounts for our products, as it becomes available. Claims by third-party payors for rebates, chargebacks and discounts frequently are submitted to us significantly after the related sales, potentially resulting in adjustments in the period in which the new information becomes known.

We have withdrawn INCIVEK from the market in the United States. At December 31, 2015 the Company maintains an accrual of less than \$1 million for government rebates for INCIVEK. There typically is no deadline by which government payors must submit claims, and as a result we are continuing to monitor this reserve. Adjustments to this reserve are reflected as either an increase or decrease to net product revenues in the period in which the adjustment is made.

Our customers generally have the right to return unopened unprescribed packages subject to contractual limitations. To date returns have been minimal and, based on inventory levels held by our customers and our distribution model, we believe that returns of products will continue to be minimal. We track actual returns by individual production lots and will continue to monitor inventory levels in the distribution channel. If necessary, we will adjust our estimated product returns based on new information as it becomes available.

#### Collaborative Revenues

We recognize revenues generated through collaborative research, development and/or commercialization agreements. The terms of these agreements typically include payment to us of one or more of the following: nonrefundable, up-front license fees; development and commercial milestone payments; funding of research and/or development activities; payments for services we provide through our third-party manufacturing network; and royalties on net sales of licensed products. Each of these types of payments results in collaborative revenues, except for revenues from royalties on net sales of licensed products, which are classified as royalty revenues.

For each collaborative research, development and/or commercialization agreement that results in revenues, we determine (i) whether multiple deliverables exist, (ii) whether the undelivered elements have value to the customer on a stand-alone basis, (iii) how the deliverables should be separated and (iv) how the consideration should be allocated to the deliverables. For arrangements entered into or materially modified after January 1, 2011, we allocate consideration in an arrangement using the relative selling price method based on our best estimate of selling price of deliverables if we do not have vendor-specific objective evidence or third-party evidence. As part of the accounting for these agreements, we must develop assumptions that require judgment to determine the best estimate of selling price. We utilize key assumptions to determine the best estimate of selling price, which may include patient enrollment requirements from regulatory authorities, development timelines, reimbursement rates for personnel costs, discount rates, and estimated third-party development costs.

In the fourth quarter of 2013, we amended our collaboration agreement with Janssen NV, and were required to make significant estimates regarding (i) the determination of whether or not the agreement was materially modified and (ii) the estimated selling price for the remaining telaprevir development activities. We recognized \$182.4 million of collaborative revenues pursuant to the collaboration agreement in the fourth quarter of 2013. This amount was primarily attributable to (i) the new consideration received from Janssen NV, including the \$152.0 million fourth quarter 2013 payment and the remaining deferred revenues related to the 2006 up-front payment less (ii) our best estimate of selling price for the remaining telaprevir development activities. As of December 31, 2015, the remaining deferred revenue balance related to Janssen NV was not material.

#### Intangible Assets

We maintain an indefinite-lived in-process research and development asset on our consolidated balance sheet until either the research and development project underlying it is completed or the asset becomes impaired. When we determine that an asset has become impaired or we abandon a project, we write down the carrying value of the related intangible asset to its fair value and take an impairment charge in the period in which the impairment occurs.

We assess the fair value of assets, including intangible assets such as in-process research and development assets, using a variety of methods, including present-value models that are based upon multiple probability-weighted scenarios involving the development and potential commercialization of the acquired drug candidates. The present-value models require us to make

significant assumptions regarding the estimates that market participants would make in evaluating a drug candidate, including the probability of successfully completing clinical trials and obtaining regulatory approval to market the drug candidate, the timing of and the expected costs to complete in-process research and development projects, future net cash flows from potential drug sales, which are based on estimates of the sales price of the drug, the number of patients who will be diagnosed and treated and our competitive position in the marketplace, and appropriate discount and tax rates.

We test our intangible assets for impairment on an annual basis as of October 1, and more frequently if indicators are present or changes in circumstance suggest that impairment may exist. Events that could result in an impairment, or trigger an interim impairment assessment, include the receipt of additional clinical or nonclinical data regarding our drug candidate or a potentially competitive drug candidate, changes in the clinical development program for a drug candidate or new information regarding potential sales for the drug. In connection with each annual impairment assessment and any interim impairment assessment, we compare the fair value of the asset as of the date of the assessment with the carrying value of the asset on our consolidated balance sheet.

In 2013, we incurred intangible asset impairment charges of \$412.9 million and \$250.6 million related to continuing operations and discontinued operations, respectively, that related to drug candidates for the treatment of HCV infection. As of December 31, 2015, we had \$284.3 million of indefinite-lived intangible assets recorded on our balance sheet related to our VIEs.

#### Collaborations; Variable Interest Entities

Our collaborations require us to apply accounting policies that involve significant judgments and that have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements. Under applicable accounting guidance, as a result of the relationships established through collaboration agreements, our collaborators may be deemed to be variable interest entities, or VIEs, our licenses may result in a variable interest in collaborators as a whole and our being the primary beneficiary of VIEs. As a result, we are required to consolidate VIEs financial statements into our financial statements for the period during which we have a variable interest in the VIE and are the VIE's primary beneficiary, and if we later determine that we no longer have a variable interest or are no longer the primary beneficiary, we are required to deconsolidate the VIE. If we determine that we no longer have significant continuing involvement with a VIE, its operations and direct expenses incurred by us are reflected in our discontinued operations presentation.

In addition, each period our net loss (income) is adjusted for gains and losses in the fair value of the contingent milestone payments and royalties payable by us to our VIEs. Determining the fair value of the contingent milestone payments and royalties payable by us to VIEs requires us to make significant estimates regarding the probability and potential timing of achieving each of the milestones pursuant to the agreement, future potential net sales and appropriate discount and tax rates.

We believe that the following effects of the consolidation and deconsolidation of VIEs on our consolidated financial statements are the most significant:

Beginning in the second quarter of 2015, we are consolidating all of Parion's expenses and revenues into our consolidated statements of operations, eliminating all intercompany balances and transactions. As of December 31, 2015, our consolidated balance sheet includes Parion's balances.

Beginning in the fourth quarter of 2014, we are consolidating all of BioAxeone's expenses and revenues into our consolidated statements of operations, eliminating all intercompany balances and transactions. As of December 31, 2015, our consolidated balance sheet includes BioAxeone's balances.

As of September 30, 2014, we concluded that we no longer had significant continuing involvement with Alios due to our intent and ability to terminate the Alios Agreement, which we terminated during the fourth quarter of 2014; therefore, the operations of Alios, including collaboration expenses reimbursed by Vertex are presented as discontinued operations for the periods presented in these consolidated financial statements.

In 2013, the deconsolidation of Alios resulted in a gain of \$68.2 million attributable to Vertex. The \$68.2 million gain was approximately equal to the difference between (i) losses we recorded in 2011 and 2012 based on increases in the fair value of contingent milestone payments and royalties payable by us to Alios and (ii) the aggregate of \$120.0 million in up-front and milestone payments that we made to Alios pursuant to the Alios collaboration.





In 2013, we recorded net loss (income) attributable to the Alios noncontrolling interest. This net loss (income) attributable to the Alios noncontrolling interest is included in loss from discontinued operations for 2013.

#### Research and Development Accruals

Research and development expenses, including amounts funded through research and development collaborations, are expensed as incurred. When third-party service providers' billing terms do not coincide with our period-end, we are required to make estimates of our obligations to those third parties, including clinical trial and pharmaceutical development costs, contractual services costs, costs for drug supply, marketing expenses and infrastructure expenses incurred in a given accounting period and record accruals at the end of the period. We base our estimates on our knowledge of the research and development programs, services performed for the period, experience with related activities and the expected duration of the third-party service contract, where applicable.

#### Commercial Supplies and Inventories

We began capitalizing the costs of our KALYDECO inventories on January 1, 2012 and the costs of our ORKAMBI inventories on July 1, 2014. We capitalize inventories produced in preparation for initiating sales of a drug candidate when the related drug candidate is considered to have a high likelihood of regulatory approval and the related costs are expected to be recoverable through sale of the inventories. In determining whether or not to capitalize such inventories, we evaluate, among other factors, information regarding the drug candidate's safety and efficacy, the status of regulatory submissions and communications with regulatory authorities and the outlook for commercial sales, including the existence of current or anticipated competitive drugs and the availability of reimbursement. In addition, we evaluate risks associated with manufacturing the drug candidate and the remaining shelf life of the inventories. After we begin capitalizing inventories, we perform an assessment of the recoverability of capitalized inventory during each reporting period, and write down any excess and obsolete inventories to their net realizable value in the period in which the impairment is first identified.

In 2013, following periodic assessments of the recoverability of our inventories, we recorded within cost of product revenues an aggregate of \$10.4 million in charges primarily related to excess and obsolete INCIVEK inventories based on our analysis of our inventory levels in relation to our commercial outlook for INCIVEK. As of December 31, 2015, all of our inventories are related to KALYDECO and ORKAMBI. Periodic assessments of the recoverability of capitalized costs involve significant estimates and judgments on the part of management.

#### Income Taxes

We maintain a valuation allowance on the majority of our net operating losses and other deferred tax assets because we have an extended history of annual losses. Our U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards totaled approximately \$4.2 billion as of December 31, 2015. On an annual basis, we reassess the valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets. After consideration of all the evidence, both positive and negative, we continue to maintain a valuation allowance on the deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2015 because it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In future periods, if we determine that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will be realized, (i) the valuation allowance would be decreased, (ii) a portion or all of the deferred tax asset would be reflected on our consolidated balance sheet and (iii) we would record non-cash benefits in our consolidated statements of operations related to the reflection of the deferred tax asset on our consolidated balance sheet.

#### Leases

In 2011, we entered into two leases for our corporate headquarters. Our corporate headquarters were built during the period from 2011 through December 2013. We lease our corporate headquarters pursuant to leases that expire in 2028, subject to our right to extend the leases for an additional 10 years. Because we were involved in the construction project, we were deemed for accounting purposes to be the owner of the buildings during the construction period. Accordingly, we recorded project construction costs incurred by the landlord as an asset and a related financing obligation in "Property and equipment, net" and "Construction financing lease obligation," respectively, on our consolidated balance sheets.

Upon completion of the construction of the buildings, we evaluated the leases and determined that the leases did not meet the criteria for "sale-leaseback" treatment. Accordingly, we depreciate the asset and incur interest expense related to the financing obligation recorded on our balance sheet. We bifurcate our lease payments pursuant to the leases into (i) a portion that is allocated to the buildings and (ii) a portion that is allocated to the land on which the buildings were

constructed. The portion of the lease obligations allocated to the land is treated as an operating lease. In connection with the leases for our

65

---

corporate headquarters, we incurred \$60.2 million in interest expense, \$13.3 million in depreciation expense and \$6.5 million in operating expense in 2015. In 2016, we expect interest expense, depreciation expense and operating expenses related to the leases for our corporate headquarters to be approximately consistent with that from 2015.

#### Restructuring Expenses

We have adopted several plans to restructure our facility operations for which we have incurred restructuring expenses in the three years ended December 31, 2015. In particular, in 2014, we recorded \$50.9 million in costs associated with exit and disposal activities related to the relocation of our headquarters in Massachusetts from Cambridge to Boston and maintained a liability related to these activities of \$6.0 million as of December 31, 2015. Our initial estimate of our liabilities for net ongoing costs associated with these facility obligations are recorded at fair value. In estimating the expenses and liabilities related to these facilities, we utilize probability-weighted discounted cash-flows of our ongoing lease obligations. In estimating the expense and liability under our lease obligations, we estimate (i) the costs to be incurred to satisfy rental and build-out commitments under the lease (including operating costs), (ii) the lead-time necessary to sublease the space, (iii) the projected sublease rental rates and (iv) the anticipated durations of subleases. We use a credit-adjusted risk-free rate to discount the estimated cash flows.

We review our estimates and assumptions on at least a quarterly basis. We intend to continue such reviews until the termination of these facility lease obligations and will make whatever modifications we believe are necessary, based on our best judgment, to reflect any changed circumstances. Our estimates have changed in the past, and may change in the future, resulting in additional adjustments to the estimate of these liabilities. Changes to our estimate of these liabilities are recorded as additional restructuring expenses (credits). In addition, because our estimate of these liabilities includes the application of a discount rate to reflect the time-value of money, we record imputed interest costs related to these liabilities each quarter. These costs are included in restructuring expenses on our consolidated statements of operations.

#### Stock-based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense is determined based on the fair value of the equity award at the grant date, net of estimated forfeitures, and is adjusted each period to reflect actual forfeitures and the outcomes of certain performance conditions. For awards with performance conditions that accelerate vesting of the award, we estimate the likelihood of satisfaction of the performance conditions, which affects the period over which the expense is recognized, and recognize the expense using the accelerated attribution model. For awards with performance conditions in which the award does not vest unless the performance condition is met, we recognize expense only if we estimate that achievement of the performance condition is probable. If we conclude that vesting is probable, we recognize expense from the date that we reach this conclusion through the estimated vesting date. Since 2014, we have provided to employees who have rendered a certain number of years of service and meet certain age requirements, partial or full acceleration of vesting of their equity awards, subject to certain conditions including a notification period, upon a termination of employment other than for cause. If actual forfeitures differ significantly from our estimates, if our estimates regarding the employees who will be eligible for partial or full acceleration of their equity awards, if the likelihood of achievement of a performance conditions changes or if any of our other assumptions or estimates prove incorrect, our stock-based compensation expense, or the period over which our stock-based compensation is recognized, could be materially affected.

#### RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

Refer to Note A, "Nature of Business and Accounting Policies," in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements for a discussion of recent accounting pronouncements. There were no new accounting pronouncements adopted during 2015 that had a material effect on our financial statements.

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

As part of our investment portfolio, we own financial instruments that are sensitive to market risks. The investment portfolio is used to preserve our capital until it is required to fund operations, including our research and development activities. None of these market risk-sensitive instruments are held for trading purposes. We do not have derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio.



#### Interest Rate Risk

We invest our cash in a variety of financial instruments, principally securities issued by the U.S. government and its agencies, investment-grade corporate bonds and commercial paper, and money market funds. These investments are denominated in U.S. dollars. All of our interest-bearing securities are subject to interest rate risk and could decline in value if interest rates fluctuate. Substantially all of our investment portfolio consists of marketable securities with active secondary or resale markets to help ensure portfolio liquidity, and we have implemented guidelines limiting the term-to-maturity of our investment instruments. Due to the conservative nature of these instruments, we do not believe that we have a material exposure to interest rate risk.

#### Foreign Exchange Market Risk

As a result of our foreign operations, we face exposure to movements in foreign currency exchange rates, primarily the Euro, Swiss Franc, British Pound, Australian Dollar and Canadian Dollar against the U.S. dollar. The current exposures arise primarily from cash, accounts receivable, intercompany receivables, payables and inventories. Both positive and negative affects to our net revenues from international product sales from movements in foreign currency exchange rates are partially mitigated by the natural, opposite affect that foreign currency exchange rates have on our international operating costs and expenses.

We have a foreign currency management program with the objective of reducing the effect of exchange rate fluctuations on our operating results and forecasted revenues and expenses denominated in foreign currencies. The change in fair value of these foreign currency forward contracts included in accumulated other comprehensive loss and the gross fair value of foreign currency forward assets and liabilities included on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2015 were not material.

#### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The information required by this Item 8 is contained on pages F-1 through F-48 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(1) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures. The Company's chief executive officer and chief financial officer, after evaluating the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and Rule 15d-15(e) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, have concluded that, based on such evaluation, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, the Company's management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and the Company's management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

(2) Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. The management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and Rule 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company's Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:  
pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;



provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015. In making this assessment, it used the criteria set forth in the Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework)(COSO). Based on its assessment, the Company's management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2015, the Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, issued an attestation report on the Company's internal control over financial reporting. See Section 4 below.

(3) Changes in Internal Controls. During the quarter ended December 31, 2015, there were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(4) Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of  
Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated

We have audited Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity and noncontrolling interest, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015 of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and our report dated February 16, 2016 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

February 16, 2016

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.



### PART III

Portions of our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, or 2016 Proxy Statement, are incorporated by reference into this Part III of our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information regarding directors required by this Item 10 will be included in our 2016 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. We expect this information to be provided under “Election of Directors,” “Corporate Governance and Risk Management,” “Shareholder Proposals for the 2016 Annual Meeting and Nominations for Director,” “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” and “Code of Conduct.” The information regarding executive officers required by this Item 10 as well as certain information regarding our directors is included in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this Item 11 will be included in the 2016 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. We expect this information to be provided under “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation,” “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” “Compensation and Equity Tables,” “Director Compensation,” “Management Development and Compensation Committee Report” and/or “Corporate Governance and Risk Management.”

#### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this Item 12 will be included in the 2016 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. We expect this information to be provided under “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information.”

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this Item 13 will be included in the 2016 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. We expect this information to be provided under “Election of Directors,” “Corporate Governance and Risk Management,” “Approval of Related Person Transactions” and “Transactions with Related Persons.”

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this Item 14 will be included in the 2016 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. We expect this information to be provided under “Ratification of the Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.”

## PART IV

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a)(1) The Financial Statements required to be filed by Items 8 and 15(c) of Form 10-K, and filed herewith, are as follows:

	Page Number in this Form 10-K
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-1</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity and Noncontrolling Interest for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-7</u>

(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedules have been omitted because they are either not applicable or the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto listed in (a)(1) above.

(a)(3) Exhibits.

The following is a list of exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Filed with this report	Incorporated by Reference herein from—Form or Schedule	Filing Date/ Period Covered	SEC File/ Reg. Number
3.1	Restated Articles of Organization of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, as amended.		10-Q (Exhibit 3.1)	August 4, 2015	000-19319
3.2	By-laws of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, as amended and restated as of February 5, 2014.		8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	February 5, 2014	000-19319
4.1	Specimen stock certificate.		S-1 (Exhibit 4.1)	July 18, 1991	33-40966
Collaboration Agreements					
10.1	Research, Development and Commercialization Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2004, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated.†		10-Q/A (Exhibit 10.2)	August 19, 2011	000-19319
10.2	Amendment No. 1 to Research, Development and Commercialization Agreement, dated as of January 6, 2006, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated.†		10-K (Exhibit 10.9)	March 16, 2006	000-19319
10.3	Amendment No. 2 to Research, Development and Commercialization Agreement, dated as of March 17, 2006, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated.		10-Q/A (Exhibit 10.6)	August 19, 2011	000-19319
10.4	Amendment No. 5 to Research, Development and Commercialization Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2011, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics		10-Q (Exhibit 10.3)	August 9, 2011	000-19319

	Incorporated.†		
10.5	Strategic Collaboration and License Agreement, dated as of June 4, 2015, by and among Parion Sciences, Inc., Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Vertex Pharmaceuticals (Europe) Limited.†	10-Q (Exhibit 10.2)	August 4, 2015 000-19319
10.6	Strategic Collaboration, Option and License Agreement, dated October 26, 2015, by and among CRISPR Therapeutics AG, CRISPR Therapeutics Limited, CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Tracr Hematology Ltd., Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Vertex Pharmaceuticals (Europe) Limited.†	X	
	Leases		
10.7	Lease, dated May 5, 2011, between Fifty Northern Avenue LLC and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated.†	10-Q (Exhibit 10.4)	August 9, 2011 000-19319

Edgar Filing: VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA - Form 10-K

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Filed with this report	Incorporated by Reference herein from—Form or Schedule	Filing Date/ Period Covered	SEC File/ Reg. Number
10.8	Lease, dated May 5, 2011, between Eleven Fan Pier Boulevard LLC and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated.†		10-Q (Exhibit 10.5)	August 9, 2011	000-19319
10.9	Lease, dated as of January 18, 2001, between Kendall Square, LLC and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated.†		10-K (Exhibit 10.16)	March 26, 2001	000-19319
10.10	Lease, dated December 2, 2015, between ARE-SD Region No. 23, LLC and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated.	X			
Financing Agreements					
10.11	Credit Agreement, dated as of July 9, 2014, among Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, Macquarie US Trading LLC and the other lenders party thereto.		10-Q (Exhibit 10.2)	July 31, 2014	000-19319
10.12	2015 Amendments to Credit Agreement, dated as of July 9, 2014, among Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, Macquarie US Trading LLC and the other lenders party thereto.		10-Q (Exhibit 10.1)	October 30, 2015	000-19319
Equity Plans					
10.13	1996 Stock and Option Plan, as amended and restated as of March 14, 2005.*		10-K (Exhibit 10.3)	March 16, 2005	000-19319
10.14	Form of Stock Option Grant under 1996 Stock and Option Plan.*		8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	February 9, 2005	000-19319
10.15	Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.3)	August 8, 2012	000-19319
10.16	Form of Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan (granted prior to July 30, 2013).*		8-K (Exhibit 10.2)	May 15, 2006	000-19319
10.17	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan (granted prior to July 30, 2013).*		8-K (Exhibit 10.3)	May 15, 2006	000-19319
10.18	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (Performance Accelerated Restricted Stock) under Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan (granted prior to July 30, 2013).*		8-K (Exhibit 10.4)	May 15, 2006	000-19319
10.19	Form of Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan (granted on or after July 30, 2013).*		10-K (Exhibit 10.20)	February 13, 2015	000-19319
10.20	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan (granted on or after July 30, 2013).*		10-K (Exhibit 10.21)	February 13, 2015	000-19319
10.21	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan (granted on or after July 30, 2013).*		10-K (Exhibit 10.22)	February 13, 2015	000-19319
10.22	Amended and Restated 2013 Stock and Option Plan.*		DEF 14A	April 30, 2015	000-19319

Edgar Filing: VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA - Form 10-K

			(Appendix A)	
10.23	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement under 2013 Stock and Option Plan.*		10-K (Exhibit 10.17)	February 13, 2015 000-19319
10.24	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under 2013 Stock and Option Plan.*		10-K (Exhibit 10.18)	February 13, 2015 000-19319
10.25	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2013 Stock and Option Plan (U.S.).*	X		
10.26	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2013 Stock and Option Plan (International).*		10-K (Exhibit 10.19)	February 13, 2015 000-19319
10.27	Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan.*	X		
10.28	Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.4)	August 8, 2012 000-19319
Agreements with Executive Officers and Directors				
10.29	Agreement between Jeffrey M. Leiden and Vertex, dated December 14, 2011.*		10-K (Exhibit 10.34)	February 22, 2012 000-19319
10.30	First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated December 10, 2014, by and between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Jeffrey M. Leiden.*		8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	December 15, 2014 000-19319
10.31	Employee Non-disclosure, Non-competition and Inventions Agreement between Jeffrey M. Leiden and Vertex, dated December 14, 2011.*		10-K (Exhibit 10.35)	February 22, 2012 000-19319
10.32	Employment Agreement, dated as of August 27, 2012, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Stuart Arbuckle.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.1)	November 6, 2012 000-19319
10.33	Change of Control Agreement, dated as of August 27, 2012, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Stuart Arbuckle.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.2)	November 6, 2012 000-19319

Edgar Filing: VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA - Form 10-K

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Filed with this report	Incorporated by Reference herein from—Form or Schedule	Filing Date/ Period Covered	SEC File/ Reg. Number
10.34	Employment Agreement, dated as of December 12, 2014, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and David Altshuler.*	X			
10.35	Change of Control Agreement, dated as of December 12, 2014, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and David Altshuler.*	X			
10.36	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of November 8, 2004, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Ian F. Smith.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.13)	November 9, 2004	000-19319
10.37	Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between Ian F. Smith and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, dated December 29, 2008.*		10-K (Exhibit 10.66)	February 17, 2009	000-19319
10.38	Employment Agreement, dated as of December 2, 2013, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Jeffrey Chodakewicz.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.1)	March 31, 2015	000-19319
10.39	Change of Control Agreement, dated as of December 2, 2013, between Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Jeffrey Chodakewicz.*		10-Q (Exhibit 10.2)	March 31, 2015	000-19319
10.4	Form of Employee Non-Disclosure and Inventions Agreement.*		S-1 (Exhibit 10.4)	May 30, 1991	33-40966
10.41	Vertex Employee Compensation Plan.*	X			
10.42	Vertex Pharmaceuticals Non-Employee Board Compensation.*	X			
<b>Subsidiaries</b>					
21.1	Subsidiaries of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated.	X			
<b>Consent</b>					
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Ernst & Young LLP.	X			
<b>Certifications</b>					
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	X			
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	X			
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	X			
101.INS	XBRL Instance	X			
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema	X			
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation	X			
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels	X			
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation	X			
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition	X			

\* Management contract, compensatory plan or agreement.

Confidential portions of this document have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated

February 16, 2016            By: /s/ Jeffrey M. Leiden  
    Jeffrey M. Leiden  
    Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name	Title	Date
/s/ Jeffrey M. Leiden Jeffrey M. Leiden	Chair of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 16, 2016
/s/ Ian F. Smith Ian F. Smith	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 16, 2016
/s/ Paul M. Silva Paul M. Silva	Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 16, 2016
/s/ Sangeeta N. Bhatia Sangeeta N. Bhatia	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ Joshua S. Boger Joshua S. Boger	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ Terrence C. Kearney Terrence C. Kearney	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ Yuchun Lee Yuchun Lee	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ Margaret G. McGlynn Margaret G. McGlynn	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ Bruce I. Sachs Bruce I. Sachs	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ Elaine S. Ullian Elaine S. Ullian	Director	February 16, 2016
/s/ William D. Young William D. Young	Director	February 16, 2016



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of  
Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity and noncontrolling interest, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated at December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on the criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 16, 2016 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
February 16, 2016

## VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

## Consolidated Statements of Operations

(in thousands, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Revenues:			
Product revenues, net	\$1,000,324	\$487,821	\$837,645
Royalty revenues	23,959	40,919	156,592
Collaborative revenues	8,053	51,675	217,738
Total revenues	1,032,336	580,415	1,211,975
Costs and expenses:			
Cost of product revenues	117,151	39,725	88,979
Royalty expenses	7,361	21,262	41,298
Research and development expenses	995,922	855,506	882,097
Sales, general and administrative expenses	376,575	305,409	356,188
Restructuring expenses	2,206	50,925	40,521
Intangible asset impairment charges	—	—	412,900
Total costs and expenses	1,499,215	1,272,827	1,821,983
Loss from operations	(466,879	) (692,412	) (610,008
Interest expense, net	(84,206	) (72,863	) (22,926
Other (expense) income, net	(6,715	) 30,400	6,890
Loss from continuing operations before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	(557,800	) (734,875	) (626,044
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	30,381	6,958	(122,422
Loss from continuing operations	(588,181	) (741,833	) (503,622
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax benefit of \$0, \$0 and \$(166,145), respectively	—	(912	) (183,928
Net loss	(588,181	) (742,745	) (687,550
Loss from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	242,522
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	31,847	4,190	—
Net loss attributable to Vertex	\$(556,334	) \$(738,555	) \$(445,028
Amounts attributable to Vertex:			
Loss from continuing operations	\$(556,334	) \$(737,643	) \$(503,622
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	—	(912	) 58,594
Net loss attributable to Vertex	\$(556,334	) \$(738,555	) \$(445,028
Amounts per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders:			
Net loss from continuing operations:			
Basic	\$(2.31	) \$(3.14	) \$(2.24
Diluted	\$(2.31	) \$(3.14	) \$(2.24
Net (loss) income from discontinued operations:			
Basic	\$—	\$—	\$0.26
Diluted	\$—	\$—	\$0.26
Net loss:			
Basic	\$(2.31	) \$(3.14	) \$(1.98
Diluted	\$(2.31	) \$(3.14	) \$(1.98
Shares used in per share calculations:			

Basic	241,312	235,307	224,906
Diluted	241,312	235,307	224,906

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-2

---

## VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

## Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)

(in thousands)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Net loss	\$(588,181 )	\$(742,745 )	\$(687,550 )
Changes in other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) on marketable securities	249	(165 )	(154 )
Unrealized gains (losses) on foreign currency forward contracts, net of tax	1,767	2,034	(23 )
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(1,109 )	(646 )	421
Total changes in other comprehensive income (loss)	907	1,223	244
Comprehensive loss	(587,274 )	(741,522 )	(687,306 )
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	31,847	4,190	—
Comprehensive loss attributable to Vertex	\$(555,427 )	\$(737,332 )	\$(687,306 )

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-3

## VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	December 31,	
	2015	2014
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$714,768	\$625,259
Marketable securities, available-for-sale	327,694	761,847
Restricted cash and cash equivalents (VIE)	78,910	8,418
Accounts receivable, net	177,639	75,964
Inventories	57,207	30,848
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	50,935	44,175
Total current assets	1,407,153	1,546,511
Property and equipment, net	697,715	715,812
Intangible assets	284,340	29,000
Goodwill	50,384	39,915
Note receivable	30,000	—
Restricted cash	22,083	176
Other assets	7,200	3,265
Total assets	\$2,498,875	\$2,334,679
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$74,942	\$71,194
Accrued expenses	305,820	209,676
Deferred revenues, current portion	16,296	17,468
Accrued restructuring expense, current portion	7,894	33,107
Capital lease obligations, current portion	15,545	17,806
Senior secured term loan, current portion	71,478	14,206
Other liabilities, current portion	14,374	4,797
Total current liabilities	506,349	368,254
Deferred revenues, excluding current portion	9,714	27,808
Accrued restructuring expense, excluding current portion	7,464	12,748
Capital lease obligations, excluding current portion	42,923	39,293
Deferred tax liability	110,439	15,044
Construction financing lease obligation, excluding current portion	472,611	473,073
Senior secured term loan, excluding current portion	223,969	280,569
Other liabilities, excluding current portion	31,778	21,707
Total liabilities	1,405,247	1,238,496
Commitments and contingencies		
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 500,000,000 and 300,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively; 246,306,818 and 241,764,398 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively	2,427	2,385
Additional paid-in capital	6,197,500	5,777,154
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,824	917
Accumulated deficit	(5,261,784)	(4,705,450)

Edgar Filing: VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA - Form 10-K

Total Vertex shareholders' equity	939,967	1,075,006
Noncontrolling interest	153,661	21,177
Total shareholders' equity	1,093,628	1,096,183
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$2,498,875	\$2,334,679

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-4

---

## VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

## Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity and Noncontrolling Interest

(in thousands)

	Common Stock		Additional	Accumulated	Accumulated	Total Vertex	Noncontrolling	Total	Redeemable
	Shares	Amount	Paid-in Capital	Other Compreh Loss	Deficit	Shareholders' Equity	Interest	Shareholders' Equity	Noncontrolling Interest
Balance, December 31, 2012	217,287	\$2,149	\$4,519,448	\$(550 )	\$(3,521,867)	\$999,180	\$196,672	\$1,195,852	\$38,530
Other comprehensive income, net of tax				244		244		244	
Net (loss) income					(445,028 )	(445,028 )	(242,522 )	(687,550 )	
Issuance of common stock under benefit plans	8,226	88	271,713			271,801	(63 )	271,738	
Convertible senior subordinated notes (due 2015) conversion	8,276	83	402,182			402,265		402,265	
Stock-based compensation expense			127,883			127,883	468	128,351	
Restructuring expense related to benefit plans			1,312			1,312		1,312	
Tax benefit from equity compensation			(1,252 )			(1,252 )		(1,252 )	
Noncontrolling interest upon deconsolidation						—	45,445	45,445	(38,530 )
Balance, December 31, 2013	233,789	\$2,320	\$5,321,286	\$(306 )	\$(3,966,895)	\$1,356,405	\$—	\$1,356,405	\$—
Other comprehensive income, net of tax				1,223		1,223		1,223	
Net loss					(738,555 )	(738,555 )	(4,190 )	(742,745 )	
Issuance of common stock under benefit	7,975	65	274,743			274,808		274,808	

plans										
Stock-based compensation expense			178,965			178,965			178,965	
Tax benefit from equity compensation			2,160			2,160			2,160	
Noncontrolling interest upon consolidation						—	25,367		25,367	
Balance, December 31, 2014	241,764	\$2,385	\$5,777,154	\$917	\$(4,705,450)	\$1,075,006	\$21,177	\$1,096,183	\$—	
Other comprehensive income, net of tax				907		907			907	
Net loss					(556,334)	(556,334)	(31,847)	(588,181)		
Issuance of common stock under benefit plans	4,543	42	185,234			185,276	14	185,290		
Stock-based compensation expense			235,112			235,112			235,112	
Noncontrolling interest upon consolidation							164,317		164,317	
Balance, December 31, 2015	246,307	\$2,427	\$6,197,500	\$1,824	\$(5,261,784)	\$939,967	\$153,661	\$1,093,628	\$—	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.



## VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$(588,181 )	\$(742,745 )	\$(687,550 )
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation expense	231,025	177,542	127,303
Depreciation and amortization expense	62,343	63,257	48,365
Deferred income taxes	3,283	281	(285,053 )
Impairment of property and equipment	2,516	1,689	7,594
Excess tax benefit from share-based payment arrangements	—	(2,160 )	1,252
Intangible asset impairment charges	—	—	663,500
Deconsolidation of variable interest entity	—	—	55,110
Write-downs of inventories to net realizable value	—	—	10,358
Other non-cash based compensation expense	—	—	5,860
Other non-cash items, net	9,532	—	6,742
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, excluding the effects of the acquisition and deconsolidation of variable interest entities:			
Accounts receivable, net	(104,847 )	7,428	53,363
Inventories	(23,146 )	(16,469 )	7,142
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(9,260 )	(15,771 )	(12,061 )
Accounts payable	(1,709 )	25,048	(49,234 )
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	102,746	(63,183 )	34,629
Accrued restructuring expense	(30,492 )	17,502	5,025
Deferred revenues	(19,242 )	(25,531 )	(53,011 )
Net cash used in operating activities	(365,432 )	(573,112 )	(60,666 )
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Maturities of marketable securities	1,067,443	1,557,938	2,348,295
Purchases of marketable securities	(633,041 )	(1,424,172 )	(2,412,418 )
Payment for acquisition of variable interest entity	(80,000 )	(10,000 )	—
Expenditures for property and equipment	(45,302 )	(51,201 )	(51,393 )
Investment in note receivable	(30,000 )	—	—
(Increase) decrease in restricted cash and cash equivalents	(21,981 )	—	31,804
Decrease in restricted cash and cash equivalents (VIE)	11,685	1,638	27,884
Decrease (increase) in other assets	52	(244 )	1,698
Payments returned related to construction financing lease obligation	—	8,050	—
Payments on construction costs	—	—	(58,431 )
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	268,856	82,009	(112,561 )
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Issuances of common stock under benefit plans	185,592	274,615	265,878
Payments on construction financing lease obligation	(381 )	(336 )	—
Proceeds from lease financing	23,662	—	—
Payments on capital lease financing	(19,954 )	(21,443 )	(16,057 )
Proceeds from senior secured term loan	—	294,243	—
Excess tax benefit from share-based payment arrangements	—	2,160	(1,252 )
Payments to redeem secured notes	—	—	(158 )
Net cash provided by financing activities	188,919	549,239	248,411

Edgar Filing: VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INC / MA - Form 10-K

Effect of changes in exchange rates on cash	(2,834	) (2,176	) 4,708
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	89,509	55,960	79,892
Cash and cash equivalents—beginning of period	625,259	569,299	489,407
Cash and cash equivalents—end of period	\$714,768	\$625,259	\$569,299
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for interest	\$85,613	\$68,963	\$13,458
Cash paid for income taxes	\$1,806	\$1,210	\$2,840
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Conversion of convertible senior subordinated notes (due 2015) for common stock	\$—	\$—	\$399,842
Unamortized deferred debt issuance costs exchanged	\$—	\$—	\$4,230
Capitalization of costs related to construction financing lease obligation	\$—	\$25,564	\$215,013
Assets acquired under capital lease obligations	\$—	\$9,188	\$50,972
Issuances of common stock exercises from employee benefit plans receivable	\$361	\$637	\$—

The Company has reclassified certain amounts in the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 between operating, investing, and financing to correct improper classifications.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

## VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### A. Nature of Business and Accounting Policies

##### Business

Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated (“Vertex” or the “Company”) is in the business of discovering, developing, manufacturing and commercializing medicines for serious diseases. The Company uses precision medicine approaches with the goal of creating transformative medicines for patients in specialty markets. The Company is focused on developing and commercializing therapies for the treatment of cystic fibrosis (“CF”) and advancing its research and development programs. The Company has marketed KALYDECO (ivacaftor) since it was approved in 2012 for the treatment of certain patients with CF. The Company began marketing ORKAMBI (lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor) in the United States in 2015. In November 2015, the European Commission approved ORKAMBI, and the Company is seeking country-by-country reimbursement for ORKAMBI in Europe.

The Company’s net loss attributable to Vertex for 2015 was \$556.3 million, or \$2.31 per share. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$1.04 billion. The Company expects that cash flows from the sales of its products, together with the Company’s cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, will be sufficient to fund its operations for at least the next twelve months.

Vertex is subject to risks common to companies in its industry including, but not limited to, the dependence on revenues from ORKAMBI and KALYDECO, competition, uncertainty about clinical trial outcomes and regulatory approvals, uncertainties relating to pharmaceutical pricing and reimbursement, rapid technological change, uncertain protection of proprietary technology, the need to comply with government regulations, share price volatility, dependence on collaborative relationships and potential product liability.

##### Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements reflect the operations of (i) the Company, (ii) its wholly-owned subsidiaries and (iii) consolidated variable interest entities (VIEs). In addition, the consolidated financial statements reflect the operations of Alios BioPharma, Inc. (“Alios”), as well as direct expenses Vertex incurred as a result of the Alios Agreement, as discontinued operations. All material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Company operates in one segment, pharmaceuticals. Please refer to Note T, “Segment Information,” for enterprise-wide disclosures regarding the Company’s revenues, major customers and long-lived assets by geographic area.

##### Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. Significant estimates in these consolidated financial statements have been made in connection with the calculation of revenues, inventories, research and development expenses, stock-based compensation expense, restructuring expense, the fair value of intangible assets, goodwill, contingent consideration, noncontrolling interest, the consolidation of VIEs and deconsolidation of a VIE, leases, the fair value of cash flow hedges and the provision for or benefit from income taxes. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions, including in certain circumstances future projections, that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results in the period in which they become known.

##### Revenue Recognition

##### Product Revenues, Net

The Company sells its products principally to a limited number of specialty pharmacy providers and selected regional wholesalers in North America as well as government-owned and supported customers in international markets (collectively, its “Customers”). The Company’s Customers in North America subsequently resell the products to patients and health care

F-7

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

providers. The Company recognizes net revenues from product sales upon delivery as long as (i) there is persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists between the Company and the Customer, (ii) collectibility is reasonably assured and (iii) the price is fixed or determinable.

In order to conclude that the price is fixed or determinable, the Company must be able to (i) calculate its gross product revenues from sales to Customers and (ii) reasonably estimate its net product revenues upon delivery to its Customer's locations. The Company calculates gross product revenues based on the price that the Company charges its Customers. The Company estimates its net product revenues by deducting from its gross product revenues (a) trade allowances, such as invoice discounts for prompt payment and Customer fees, (b) estimated government and private payor rebates, chargebacks and discounts, (c) estimated reserves for expected product returns and (d) estimated costs of incentives offered to certain indirect customers, including patients.

The Company makes significant estimates and judgments that materially affect the Company's recognition of net product revenues. In certain instances, the Company may be unable to reasonably conclude that the price is fixed or determinable at the time of delivery, in which case it defers the recognition of revenues. Once the Company is able to determine that the price is fixed or determinable, it recognizes the revenues associated with the units in which revenue recognition was deferred.

**Trade Allowances:** The Company generally provides invoice discounts on product sales to its Customers for prompt payment and pays fees for distribution services, such as fees for certain data that Customers provide to the Company. The payment terms for sales to Customers in the United States generally include a discount for payment within 30 days. The Company expects that, based on its experience, its Customers will earn these discounts and fees, and deducts the full amount of these discounts and fees from its gross product revenues and accounts receivable at the time such revenues are recognized.

**Rebates, Chargebacks and Discounts:** The Company contracts with government agencies and various private organizations (collectively, its "Third-party Payors") so that products will be eligible for purchase by, or partial or full reimbursement from, such Third-party Payors. The Company estimates the rebates, chargebacks and discounts it will provide to Third-party Payors and deducts these estimated amounts from its gross product revenues at the time the revenues are recognized. For each product, the Company estimates the aggregate rebates, chargebacks and discounts that it will provide to Third-party Payors based upon (i) the Company's contracts with these Third-party Payors, (ii) the government-mandated discounts applicable to government-funded programs, (iii) information obtained from the Company's Customers and other third-party data regarding the payor mix for such product and (iv) historical experience.

**Product Returns:** The Company estimates the amount of each product that will be returned and deducts these estimated amounts from its gross revenues at the time the revenues are recognized. The Company's Customers have the right to return unopened unprescribed packages, subject to contractual limitations. To date product returns have been minimal and, based on inventory levels held by its Customers and its distribution model, the Company believes that returns of its products will continue to be minimal.

**Other Incentives:** Other incentives that the Company offers include co-pay mitigation rebates provided by the Company to commercially insured patients who have coverage and who reside in states that permit co-pay mitigation programs. The Company's co-pay mitigation programs are intended to reduce each participating patient's portion of the financial responsibility for a product's purchase price to a specified dollar amount. Based upon the terms of the Company's co-pay mitigation programs, the Company estimates average co-pay mitigation amounts for each of its products in order to establish its accruals for co-pay mitigation rebates and deducts these estimated amounts from its gross product revenues at the later of the date (i) the revenues are recognized or (ii) the incentive is offered. The Company's co-pay mitigation rebates are subject to expiration.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes activity in each of the product revenue allowance and reserve categories for the three years ended December 31, 2015:

	Trade Allowances	Rebates, Chargebacks and Discounts	Product Returns	Other Incentives	Total
(in thousands)					
2015					
Beginning Balance	\$1,463	\$29,102	\$4,713	\$745	\$36,023
Provision related to current period sales	10,890	65,781	779	3,755	81,205
Adjustments related to prior period sales	(214 )	(19,410 )	(993 )	(235 )	(20,852 )
Credits/payments made	(10,050 )	(30,804 )	(3,271 )	(2,955 )	(47,080 )
Ending Balance	\$2,089	\$44,669	\$1,228	\$1,310	\$49,296
2014					
Beginning Balance	\$1,535	\$68,244	\$15,799	\$1,555	\$87,133
Provision related to current period sales	8,468	35,713	2,478	1,347	48,006
Adjustments related to prior period sales	(43 )	329	3,056	(72 )	3,270
Credits/payments made	(8,497 )	(75,184 )	(16,620 )	(2,085 )	(102,386 )
Ending Balance	\$1,463	\$29,102	\$4,713	\$745	\$36,023
2013					
Beginning Balance	\$5,416	\$63,560	\$2,852	\$3,565	\$75,393
Provision related to current period sales	31,395	204,459	5,795	9,295	250,944
Adjustments related to prior period sales	343	4,474	15,149	(228 )	19,738
Credits/payments made	(35,619 )	(204,249 )	(7,997 )	(11,077 )	(258,942 )
Ending Balance	\$1,535	\$68,244	\$15,799	\$1,555	\$87,133

The Company adjusts its estimated rebates, chargebacks and discounts based on new information, including information regarding actual rebates, chargebacks and discounts for its products, as it becomes available. Claims by third-party payors for rebates, chargebacks and discounts frequently are submitted to the Company significantly after the related sales, potentially resulting in adjustments in the period in which the new information becomes known. In each of the periods presented, the Company's adjustments relating to prior period sales principally related to the Company's estimates for INCIVEK. During the fourth quarter of 2014, the Company withdrew INCIVEK from the market in the United States. At December 31, 2015 the Company maintains an accrual of less than \$1 million for government rebates for INCIVEK.

#### Royalty Revenues

The Company's royalty revenues on commercial sales of INCIVO (telaprevir) by Janssen NV were based on net sales of licensed products in licensed territories as provided by Janssen NV. The Company recognizes royalty revenues in the period the sales occur.

The Company has sold its rights to receive certain royalties on sales of an HIV protease inhibitor (fosamprenavir) and recognizes the revenues related to this sale as royalty revenues. In the circumstance where the Company has sold its rights to future royalties under a license agreement and also maintains continuing involvement in the royalty arrangement (but not significant continuing involvement in the generation of the cash flows payable to the purchaser of the future royalty rights), the Company defers recognition of the proceeds it receives for the royalty stream and recognizes these deferred revenues over the life of the license agreement pursuant to the units-of-revenue method. The Company's estimates regarding the estimated remaining royalty payments due to the purchaser have changed in the past and may change in the future.

Collaborative Revenues

The Company recognizes revenues generated through collaborative research, development and/or commercialization agreements. The terms of these agreements typically include payment to the Company of one or more of the following:

F-9

---



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

nonrefundable, up-front license fees; development and commercial milestone payments; funding of research and/or development activities; payments for services the Company provides through its third-party manufacturing network; and royalties on net sales of licensed products. Each of these types of payments results in collaborative revenues, except for revenues from royalties on net sales of licensed products, which are classified as royalty revenues. For each collaborative research, development and/or commercialization agreement that result in revenues, the Company determines (i) whether multiple deliverables exist, (ii) whether the undelivered elements have value to the customer on a stand-alone basis, (iii) how the deliverables should be separated and (iv) how the consideration should be allocated to the deliverables. For arrangements entered into or materially modified after January 1, 2011, the Company allocates consideration in an arrangement using the relative selling price method based on management's best estimate of selling price of deliverables if it does not have vendor-specific objective evidence or third-party evidence. As part of the accounting for these agreements, the Company must develop assumptions that require judgment to determine the best estimate of selling price. Key assumptions utilized by the Company to determine the best estimate of selling price may include forecasted revenues, patient enrollment requirements from regulatory authorities, development timelines, reimbursement rates for personnel costs, discount rates, and estimated third-party development costs.

The Company evaluates amendments to its existing arrangements to determine whether they have been materially modified. In making its determination that an arrangement has been materially modified, the Company considers whether there have been significant changes to the consideration under the arrangement, the deliverables under the arrangement, the timing of deliverables and the period of the arrangement. If the arrangement is determined to have been materially modified, the Company allocates fixed consideration under the arrangement using its best estimate of selling price to the remaining undelivered elements at the date of material modification. Any consideration remaining after the allocation is recognized as revenue.

Collaborative research, development and/or commercialization agreements entered into prior to January 1, 2011 that contained multiple elements of revenue were divided into separate units of accounting if certain criteria were met, including whether the delivered element had stand-alone value to the collaborator and whether there was objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of the undelivered obligation(s). The Company allocated consideration it received among the separate units either on the basis of each unit's fair value or using the residual method, and applied the revenue recognition criteria to each of the separate units.

**Up-front License Fees:** If the license to the Company's intellectual property was determined to have stand-alone value from the other deliverables identified in the arrangement, the Company recognized revenues from nonrefundable, up-front license fees upon delivery. If these licenses did not have stand-alone value, the Company recognized revenues from nonrefundable, up-front license fees on a straight-line basis over the contracted or estimated period of performance. The Company evaluates the period of performance each reporting period and adjusts the period of performance on a prospective basis if there are changes to be made.

**Milestone Payments:** At the inception of each agreement that included research and development milestone payments, the Company evaluated whether each milestone was substantive. The Company recognized revenues related to substantive milestones in full in the period in which the substantive milestone is achieved if payment is reasonably assured. If a milestone is not considered substantive, the Company recognized the applicable milestone payment over the period of performance.

**Research and Development Activities/Manufacturing Services:** If the Company was entitled to reimbursement from its collaborators for specified research and development expenses and/or was entitled to payments for specified manufacturing services that the Company provided through its third-party manufacturing network, the Company determines whether the research and development funding would result in collaborative revenues or an offset to research and development expenses in accordance with the provisions of gross or net revenue presentation.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of money market funds and marketable securities. The Company places these investments with highly rated financial institutions, and, by policy, limits the amounts of credit exposure to any one financial institution. These amounts at times may exceed

F-10

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

federally insured limits. The Company also maintains a foreign currency hedging program that includes foreign currency forward contracts with several counterparties. The Company has not experienced any credit losses related to these financial instruments and does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risk related to these instruments. The Company also is subject to credit risk from its accounts receivable related to its product sales and collaborators. The Company evaluates the creditworthiness of each of its customers and has determined that all of its material customers are creditworthy. To date, the Company has not experienced significant losses with respect to the collection of its accounts receivable. The Company's receivables from Greece, Italy and Spain were not material at December 31, 2015, and the Company had no receivables from Portugal in 2015. The Company believes that its allowance for doubtful accounts was adequate at December 31, 2015. Please refer to Note T, "Segment Information," for further information.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

Marketable Securities

The Company's marketable securities consist of investments in government-sponsored enterprise securities, corporate debt securities and commercial paper that are classified as available-for-sale. The Company classifies marketable securities available to fund current operations as current assets on its consolidated balance sheets. Marketable securities are classified as long-term assets on the consolidated balance sheets if (i) they have been in an unrealized loss position for longer than one year and (ii) the Company has the ability and intent to hold them (a) until the carrying value is recovered and (b) such holding period may be longer than one year. The Company's marketable securities are stated at fair value with their unrealized gains and losses included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is a separate component of shareholders' equity, until such gains and losses are realized. The fair value of these securities is based on quoted prices for identical or similar assets.

The Company reviews investments in marketable securities for other-than-temporary impairment whenever the fair value of an investment is less than the amortized cost and evidence indicates that an investment's carrying amount is not recoverable within a reasonable period of time. To determine whether an impairment is other-than-temporary, the Company considers whether it has an intent to sell, or whether it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell, the investment before recovery of the investment's amortized cost basis. Evidence considered in this assessment includes reasons for the impairment, compliance with the Company's investment policy, the severity and the duration of the impairment and changes in value subsequent to year-end. If a decline in the fair value is considered other-than-temporary, based on available evidence, the unrealized loss is transferred from other comprehensive income (loss) to the consolidated statements of operations.

Realized gains and losses are determined using the specific identification method and are included in other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations.

Accounts Receivable

The Company deducts trade allowances for prompt payment and fees for distribution services from its accounts receivable based on its experience that the Company's Customers will earn these discounts and fees. The Company's estimates for its allowance for doubtful accounts, which have not been significant to date, are determined based on existing contractual payment terms and historical payment patterns.

Stock-based Compensation Expense

The Company expenses the fair value of employee stock options and other forms of stock-based employee compensation over the associated employee service period on a straight-line basis. Stock-based compensation expense is determined based on the fair value of the award at the grant date, net of estimated forfeitures, and is adjusted each period to reflect actual forfeitures and the outcomes of certain performance conditions.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

For awards with performance conditions that accelerate vesting of the award, the Company estimates the likelihood of satisfaction of the performance conditions, which affects the period over which the expense is recognized, and recognizes the expense using the accelerated attribution model. For awards with performance conditions in which the award does not vest unless the performance condition is met, the Company recognizes expense only if the Company estimates that achievement of the performance condition is probable. If the Company concludes that vesting is probable, it recognizes expense from the date it reaches this conclusion through the estimated vesting date. Effective for equity awards granted on or after February 5, 2014, the Company provides to employees who have rendered a certain number of years' to the Company and meet certain age requirements, partial or full acceleration of vesting of these equity awards, subject to certain conditions including a notification period, upon a termination of employment other than for cause. Less than 5% of the Company's employees were eligible for partial or full acceleration of any of their equity awards as of December 31, 2015. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense related to these awards over a service period reflecting qualified employees eligibility for partial or full acceleration of vesting.

#### Research and Development Expenses

The Company expenses as incurred all research and development expenses, including amounts funded by research and development collaborations. The Company capitalizes nonrefundable advance payments made by the Company for research and development activities and expenses the payments as the related goods are delivered or the related services are performed.

Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred by the Company in performing research and development activities, including salary and benefits; stock-based compensation expense; laboratory supplies and other direct expenses; outsourced services, including clinical trial and pharmaceutical development costs; expenses associated with drug supplies that are not being capitalized; and infrastructure costs, including facilities costs and depreciation expense.

#### Advertising Expenses

The Company expenses the costs of advertising, including promotional expenses, as incurred. Advertising expenses, recorded in sales, general and administrative expenses, were \$24.5 million, \$16.2 million and \$19.6 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

#### Inventories

The Company values its inventories at the lower-of-cost or market. The Company determines the cost of its inventories, which includes amounts related to materials and manufacturing overhead, on a first-in, first-out basis. The Company performs an assessment of the recoverability of capitalized inventory during each reporting period, and writes down any excess and obsolete inventories to their realizable value in the period in which the impairment is first identified. Shipping and handling costs incurred for inventory purchases are capitalized and recorded upon sale in cost of product revenues in the consolidated statements of operations. Shipping and handling costs incurred for product shipments are recorded as incurred in cost of product revenues in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Company capitalizes inventories produced in preparation for initiating sales of a drug candidate when the related drug candidate is considered to have a high likelihood of regulatory approval and the related costs are expected to be recoverable through sales of the inventories. In determining whether or not to capitalize such inventories, the Company evaluates, among other factors, information regarding the drug candidate's safety and efficacy, the status of regulatory submissions and communications with regulatory authorities and the outlook for commercial sales, including the existence of current or anticipated competitive drugs and the availability of reimbursement. In addition, the Company evaluates risks associated with manufacturing the drug candidate and the remaining shelf-life of the inventories.

#### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation expense is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the related asset, generally seven to ten years for furniture and equipment, three to five years

for computers and software, 40 years for buildings and for leasehold improvements, the shorter of the useful life of the

F-12

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

improvements or the estimated remaining life of the associated lease. Amortization expense of assets acquired under capital leases is included in depreciation expense. Maintenance and repairs to an asset that do not improve or extend its life are charged to operations. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the assets and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The Company performs an assessment of the fair value of the assets if indicators of impairment are identified during a reporting period and records the assets at the lower of the net book value or the fair value of the assets.

The Company capitalizes internal costs incurred to develop software for internal use during the application development stage. The Company expenses costs related to the planning and post-implementation phases of development of software for internal use as these costs are incurred. Maintenance and enhancement costs (including costs in the post-implementation stages) are expensed as incurred, unless such costs relate to substantial upgrades and enhancements to the software resulting in added functionality, in which case the costs are capitalized. Amortization of capitalized internally developed software costs is recorded in depreciation expense over the useful life of the related asset.

The Company records certain construction costs incurred by a landlord as an asset and a corresponding financing obligation on the Company's consolidated balance sheets when the Company is determined to be the owner of the buildings during construction for accounting purposes. Upon completion of the project, the Company performs a sale-leaseback analysis to determine if the Company can remove the assets from its consolidated balance sheet.

#### Capital Leases

The assets and liabilities associated with capital lease agreements are recorded at the present value of the minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease agreement. The assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over the shorter of the useful life of the related asset or the remaining life of the associated lease. Amortization of assets that the Company leases pursuant to a capital lease is included in depreciation expense. The Company performs an assessment of the fair value of the assets if indicators of impairment are identified during a reporting period and records the assets at the lower of the net book value or the fair value of the assets. Assets recorded under capital leases are recorded within "Property and equipment, net" and liabilities related to those assets are recorded within "Capital lease obligations, current portion" and "Capital lease obligations, excluding current portion" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

#### Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the income tax bases of assets and liabilities. A valuation allowance is applied against any net deferred tax asset if, based on the available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company records liabilities related to uncertain tax positions by prescribing a minimum recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The Company does not believe any such uncertain tax positions currently pending will have a material adverse effect on its consolidated financial statements.

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Variable Interest Entities

The Company reviews each collaboration agreement pursuant to which the Company licenses assets owned by a collaborator in order to determine whether or not the collaborator is a VIE. If the collaborator is a VIE, the Company assesses whether or not the Company is the primary beneficiary of that VIE based on a number of factors, including (i) which party has the power to direct the activities that most significantly affect the VIE's economic performance, (ii) the parties' contractual rights and responsibilities pursuant to the collaboration agreement and (iii) which party has the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE. If the Company determines it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE at the onset of the collaboration agreement, the collaboration is treated as a business combination and the Company consolidates the financial statements of the VIE into the Company's consolidated financial statements. The Company evaluates whether it continues to be the primary beneficiary of any consolidated VIEs on a quarterly basis. If the Company determines that it is no longer the primary beneficiary of a consolidated VIE, or no longer has a variable interest in the VIE, it deconsolidates the VIE in the period that the determination is made.

Assets recorded as a result of consolidating VIEs' financial condition into the Company's consolidated balance sheet do not represent additional assets that could be used to satisfy claims against the Company's general assets. The Company records the cash and cash equivalents of consolidated VIEs as restricted cash because the Company does not have control over the VIEs' cash and cash equivalents. The Company also has recorded the liabilities of its consolidated VIEs for which creditors do not have recourse to the Company's general assets outside of the VIE.

Business Combinations

The Company assigns the value of consideration, including contingent consideration, transferred in business combinations to the appropriate accounts on the Company's consolidated balance sheet based on their fair value as of the effective date of the transaction. If a collaboration has been treated as a business combination and there are contingent payments, changes in the fair value of the contingent payments pursuant to collaborations accounted for as business combinations result in an increase or decrease in net income attributable to Vertex (or an increase or decrease in net loss attributable to Vertex) on a dollar-for-dollar basis. Transaction costs and any restructuring costs associated with these transactions are expensed as incurred.

Fair Value of In-process Research and Development Assets and Contingent Payments in Business Combinations

The present-value models used to estimate the fair values of research and development assets and contingent payments pursuant to collaborations incorporate significant assumptions, including: assumptions regarding the probability of obtaining marketing approval and/or achieving relevant development milestones for a drug candidate; estimates regarding the timing of and the expected costs to develop a drug candidate; estimates of future cash flows from potential product sales and/or the potential to achieve certain commercial milestones with respect to a drug candidate; and the appropriate discount and tax rates.

In-process Research and Development Assets

The Company records the fair value of in-process research and development assets as of the transaction date of a business combination. Each of these assets is accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible asset and is maintained on the Company's consolidated balance sheet until either the project underlying it is completed or the asset becomes impaired. If the asset becomes impaired or is abandoned, the carrying value of the related intangible asset is written down to its fair value, and an impairment charge is recorded in the period in which the impairment occurs. If a project is completed, the carrying value of the related intangible asset is amortized as a part of cost of product revenues over the remaining estimated life of the asset beginning in the period in which the project is completed. In-process research and development assets are tested for impairment on an annual basis as of October 1, and more frequently if indicators are present or changes in circumstances suggest that impairment may exist.





VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Goodwill

The difference between the purchase price and the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination is allocated to goodwill. Goodwill is evaluated for impairment on an annual basis as of October 1, and more frequently if indicators are present or changes in circumstances suggest that impairment may exist.

Noncontrolling Interest

The Company records noncontrolling interest, which has historically related to consolidated VIEs, on its consolidated balance sheets. Noncontrolling interest is reflected on two separate lines if the consolidated VIE has both common shareholders and preferred shareholders that are entitled to redemption rights in certain circumstances. The Company records net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest on its consolidated statements of operations, reflecting the VIEs' net loss (income) for the reporting period, adjusted for changes in the fair value of contingent milestone payments and royalties payable by the Company to the consolidated VIEs, which is evaluated each reporting period.

Deconsolidation and Discontinued Operations

Upon the occurrence of certain events and on a regular basis, the Company evaluates whether it no longer has a controlling financial interest in its subsidiaries, including deemed subsidiaries such as consolidated VIEs. If the Company determines it no longer has a controlling interest, the subsidiary is deconsolidated. The Company records a gain or loss on deconsolidation based on the difference on the deconsolidation date between (i) the aggregate of (a) the fair value of any consideration received, (b) the fair value of any retained noncontrolling investment in the former subsidiary and (c) the carrying amount of any noncontrolling interest in the subsidiary being deconsolidated, less (ii) the carrying amount of the former subsidiary's assets and liabilities.

The Company assesses whether a deconsolidation is required to be presented as discontinued operations in its consolidated financial statements on the deconsolidation date. This assessment is based on whether or not the deconsolidation represents a strategic shift that has or will have a major effect on the Company's operations or financial results. If the Company determines that a deconsolidation requires presentation as a discontinued operation on the deconsolidation date, or at any point during the one year period following such date, it will present the former subsidiary as a discontinued operation in current and comparative period financial statements.

Derivative Instruments, Embedded Derivatives and Hedging Activities

The Company has entered into financial transactions involving free-standing derivative instruments and embedded derivatives in the past. Embedded derivatives are required to be bifurcated from the host instruments if the derivatives are not clearly and closely related to the host instruments. The Company determines the fair value of each derivative instrument or embedded derivative that is identified on the date of issuance and at the end of each quarterly period. The estimates of the fair value of the derivatives include significant assumptions regarding the estimates market participants would make in order to evaluate these derivatives.

The Company recognizes the fair value of hedging instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to GAAP, primarily foreign currency forward contracts, as either assets or liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. Changes in the fair value of hedging instruments are recorded each period in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) as unrealized gains and losses until the forecasted underlying transaction occurs. Unrealized gains and losses on these foreign currency forward contracts are included in (i) "Prepaid expenses and other current assets" and (ii) "Other liabilities, current portion," respectively, on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Realized gains and losses for the effective portion of such contracts are recognized in "Product revenues, net" in the consolidated statement of operations when the contract is settled with the counterparty. The Company classifies the cash flows from hedging instruments in the same category as the cash flows from the hedged items. Certain of the Company's hedging instruments are subject to master netting arrangements to reduce the risk arising from such transactions with its counterparties. The Company presents unrealized gains and losses on its foreign currency forward contracts on a gross basis within its consolidated balance sheets.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company assesses, both at inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the foreign currency forward contracts used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting the changes in cash flows of the hedged items. The Company also assesses hedge ineffectiveness quarterly and, if determined to be ineffective, records the gain or loss related to the ineffective portion to earnings in "Other income (expense), net" in its consolidated statements of operations.

Restructuring Expenses

The Company records costs and liabilities associated with exit and disposal activities based on estimates of fair value in the period the liabilities are incurred. In periods subsequent to the initial measurement, the Company measures changes to the liability using the credit-adjusted risk-free discount rate applied in the initial period. The Company evaluates and adjusts these liabilities as appropriate for changes in circumstances at least on a quarterly basis.

Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) consists of net income (loss) and other comprehensive income (loss), which includes foreign currency translation adjustments and unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency forward contracts and certain marketable securities. For purposes of comprehensive income (loss) disclosures, the Company does not record tax provisions or benefits related to the cumulative translation adjustment, as the Company intends to permanently reinvest undistributed earnings in its foreign subsidiaries.

Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions

The Company primarily operates with entities that have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. Non-U.S. dollar functional currency subsidiaries have assets and liabilities translated into U.S. dollars at rates of exchange in effect at the end of the year. Revenue and expense amounts are translated using the average exchange rates for the period. Net unrealized gains and losses resulting from foreign currency translation are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is a separate component of shareholders' equity. Included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are net unrealized losses related to foreign currency translation of \$2.1 million, \$1.0 million and \$0.3 million at December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. Net foreign currency exchange transaction gains or losses are included in "net loss" on the Company's consolidated statement of operations. Net transaction losses were \$6.8 million and \$6.4 million for 2015 and 2014, respectively, and net transaction gains were \$5.1 million in 2013.

Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Vertex Common Shareholders

Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders are presented in conformity with the two-class method required for participating securities. Under the two-class method, earnings are allocated to (i) Vertex common shares, excluding unvested restricted stock, and (ii) participating securities, based on their respective weighted-average shares outstanding for the period. Shares of unvested restricted stock granted under the Company's Amended and Restated 2006 Stock and Option Plan have the non-forfeitable right to receive dividends on an equal basis with other outstanding common stock. As a result, these unvested shares of restricted stock are considered participating securities under the two-class method. Potentially dilutive shares result from the assumed exercise of outstanding stock options (the proceeds of which are then assumed to have been used to repurchase outstanding stock using the treasury stock method) and the assumed conversion of convertible notes.

Basic net loss per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders is based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding restricted stock that has been issued but is not yet vested. Diluted net loss per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders is based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus additional weighted-average common equivalent shares outstanding during the period when the effect is dilutive.

The Company utilizes income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to Vertex to determine whether potentially outstanding stock options and the assumed conversion of convertible notes are dilutive.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued amended guidance applicable to revenue recognition that will be effective for the year ending December 31, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for the year-ending December 31, 2017. The new guidance applies a more principle based approach to recognizing revenue. The new guidance must be adopted using either a full retrospective approach for all periods presented or a modified retrospective approach. The Company is in the process of evaluating the new guidance and determining the expected effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In 2014, the FASB issued new guidance on management’s responsibility in evaluating whether or not there is substantial doubt about a company’s ability to continue as a going concern within one year from the date the financial statements are issued each reporting period. This new accounting guidance is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted. The Company expects the new guidance will only effect the disclosures in its consolidated financial statements.

In 2014, the FASB issued amended guidance applicable to the presentation of financial statements and property, plant, and equipment. The amendment provides guidance for the recognition and disclosure of discontinued operations. The amendment is effective for the current fiscal year. The adoption of amended guidance did not have an effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In 2015, the FASB issued amended guidance applicable to the presentation of income taxes. The amended guidance requires that all deferred tax assets and liabilities, along with any related valuation allowance, be classified as noncurrent on the balance sheet rather than being separated into current and noncurrent. This amendment represents a change in accounting principle and is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim period within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted. The Company early adopted the amendment on a prospective basis and did not retrospectively adjust prior periods. As a result, all of the Company’s deferred taxes are presented as long-term in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2015.

B. Collaborative Arrangements

Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated

In April 2011, the Company entered into an amendment (the “April 2011 Amendment”) to its existing collaboration agreement with Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Therapeutics Incorporated (“CFFT”) pursuant to which CFFT agreed to provide financial support for (i) development activities for VX-661, a compound that targets the processing and trafficking defect of the F508del CFTR proteins discovered under the collaboration, and (ii) additional research and development activities directed at discovering new compounds targeting the processing and trafficking defect of the F508del protein.

Under the April 2011 Amendment, CFFT agreed to provide the Company with up to \$75.0 million in funding over approximately five years for corrector-compound research and development activities. The Company retains the right to develop and commercialize KALYDECO (ivacaftor), ORKAMBI (lumacaftor in combination with ivacaftor), lumacaftor and VX-661. The Company recognized collaborative revenues from this collaboration of \$6.5 million and \$14.3 million in 2014 and 2013, respectively. During 2015, the Company recognized zero collaborative revenues from this collaboration.

In the original agreement, as amended prior to the April 2011 Amendment, the Company agreed to pay CFFT tiered royalties calculated as a percentage, ranging from single digits to sub-teens, of annual net sales of any approved drugs first synthesized or tested during the research term that ended in 2008, including ivacaftor, lumacaftor and VX-661. The April 2011 Amendment provides for a tiered royalty in the same range on net sales of corrector compounds first synthesized or tested during the research term that ended in February 2014. In each of 2012 and 2013, CFFT earned a commercial milestone payment of \$9.3 million from the Company upon achievement of certain sales levels for KALYDECO. There are no additional commercial milestone payments payable by the Company to CFFT related to sales levels for KALYDECO. In the fourth quarter of 2015, CFFT earned the first commercial milestone payment of \$13.9 million from the Company upon achievement of certain sales levels of lumacaftor. The Company expects that in

the first quarter of 2016, CFFT will earn the second and final commercial milestone of \$13.9 million based upon achievement of certain sales levels of lumacaftor.

F-17

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company began marketing KALYDECO in the United States and certain countries in the European Union in 2012 and began marketing ORKAMBI in the United States in 2015. The Company received approval for ORKAMBI in the European Union in 2015. The Company has royalty obligations to CFFT for ivacaftor, lumacaftor and VX-661 until the expiration of patents covering that compound. The Company has patents in the United States and European Union covering the composition-of-matter of ivacaftor that expire in 2027 and 2025, respectively, subject to potential patent extensions. The Company has patents in the United States and European Union covering the composition-of-matter of lumacaftor that expire in 2030 and 2026, respectively, subject to potential extension. The Company has patents in the United States and European Union covering the composition-of-matter of VX-661 that expire in 2027 and 2028, respectively, subject to potential extension.

## CRISPR Therapeutics AG

On October 26, 2015, the Company entered into a strategic collaboration, option and license agreement (the “CRISPR Agreement”) with CRISPR Therapeutics AG and its affiliates (“CRISPR”) to collaborate on the discovery and development of potential new treatments aimed at the underlying genetic causes of human diseases using CRISPR-Cas9 gene editing technology. The Company has the exclusive right to license up to six CRISPR-Cas9-based targets. In connection with the CRISPR Agreement, the Company made an upfront payment to CRISPR of \$75.0 million and a \$30.0 million investment in CRISPR pursuant to a convertible loan agreement that converted into preferred stock in January 2016. The Company expensed \$75.0 million to research and development, and the \$30.0 million investment was recorded at cost and is classified as a long-term asset on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet.

The Company will fund all of the discovery activities conducted pursuant to the CRISPR Agreement. For potential hemoglobinopathy treatments, including treatments for sickle cell disease, the Company and CRISPR will share equally all research and development costs and worldwide revenues. For other targets that the Company elects to license, the Company would lead all development and global commercialization activities. For each of up to six targets that the Company elects to license, other than hemoglobinopathy targets, CRISPR has the potential to receive up to \$420.0 million in development, regulatory and commercial milestones and royalties on net product sales. The Company may terminate the CRISPR Agreement upon 90 days’ notice to CRISPR prior to any product receiving marketing approval or upon 270 days’ notice after a product has received marketing approval. The CRISPR Agreement also may be terminated by either party for a material breach by the other, subject to notice and cure provisions. Unless earlier terminated, the CRISPR Agreement will continue in effect until the expiration of the Company’s payment obligations under the CRISPR Agreement.

## Janssen Pharmaceutica NV

The Company has a collaboration agreement (the “Janssen HCV Agreement”) with Janssen Pharmaceutica NV (“Janssen NV”) for the development, manufacture and commercialization of telaprevir, which Janssen NV began marketing under the brand name INCIVO in certain of its territories in September 2011. Pursuant to the Janssen HCV Agreement, as amended, Janssen NV has a fully-paid license to manufacture and commercialize INCIVO in its territories including Europe, South America, the Middle East, Africa and Australia, subject to the payment of third-party royalties on net sales of INCIVO. In addition to the collaborative revenues, the Company recorded royalty revenues and corresponding royalty expenses related to third-party royalties that Janssen NV remains responsible for based on INCIVO net sales.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

During the three years ended December 31, 2015, the Company recognized the following revenues attributable to the Janssen HCV collaboration:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Royalty revenues	\$1,518	\$13,481	\$130,724
Collaborative revenues:			
Up-front and amendment payments revenues	\$—	\$—	\$190,345
Net reimbursement for telaprevir development costs	1,946	7,104	2,793
Reimbursement for manufacturing services	—	—	10,299
Total collaborative revenues attributable to the Janssen HCV collaboration	\$1,946	\$7,104	\$203,437
Total revenues attributable to the Janssen HCV collaboration Variable Interest Entities (VIE)	\$3,464	\$20,585	\$334,161

The Company has entered into several agreements pursuant to which it has licensed rights to certain drug candidates from third-party collaborators, which has resulted in the consolidation of the third parties' financial statements into the Company's consolidated financial statements as VIEs. In order to account for the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments related to these collaborations under GAAP, the Company uses present-value models based on (i) assumptions regarding the probability of achieving the relevant milestones, (ii) estimates regarding the time to develop the drug candidates, (iii) estimates of future product sales and (iv) appropriate discount rates. The Company bases its estimate of the probability of achieving the relevant milestones on industry data for similar assets and its own experience. The discount rates used in the valuation model represent a measure of credit risk and market risk associated with settling the liabilities. Significant judgment is used in determining the appropriateness of these assumptions at each reporting period. Changes in these assumptions could have a material effect on the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments. The following collaborations are, or were previously, reflected in the Company's financial statements as consolidated VIEs:

Parion Sciences, Inc.

License and Collaboration Agreement

On June 4, 2015, the Company entered into a strategic collaboration and license agreement (the "Parion Agreement") with Parion Sciences, Inc. ("Parion"). Pursuant to the agreement, the Company is collaborating with Parion to develop investigational epithelial sodium channel ("ENaC") inhibitors, including VX-371 (formerly P-1037) and VX-551 (formerly P-1055), for the potential treatment of CF and all other pulmonary diseases. The Company is leading development activities for VX-371 and VX-551 and is responsible for all costs, subject to certain exceptions, related to development and commercialization of the compounds.

Pursuant to the Parion Agreement, the Company has worldwide development and commercial rights to Parion's lead investigational ENaC inhibitors, VX-371 and VX-551, for the potential treatment of CF and all other pulmonary diseases and has the option to select additional compounds discovered in Parion's research program. Parion received an \$80.0 million up-front payment and has the potential to receive up to an additional (i) \$490.0 million in development and regulatory milestone payments for development of ENaC inhibitors in CF, including \$360.0 million related to global filing and approval milestones, (ii) \$370.0 million in development and regulatory milestones for VX-371 and VX-551 in non-CF pulmonary indications and (iii) \$230.0 million in development and regulatory milestones should the Company elect to develop an additional ENaC inhibitor from Parion's research program. The Company has agreed to pay Parion tiered royalties that range from the low double digits to mid-teens as a percentage of potential sales of licensed products.

The Company may terminate the Parion Agreement upon 90 days' notice to Parion prior to any licensed product receiving marketing approval or upon 180 days' notice after a licensed product has received marketing approval. If the Company experiences a change of control prior to the initiation of the first Phase 3 clinical trial for a licensed product, Parion may terminate the Parion Agreement upon 30 days' notice, subject to the Company's right to receive specified royalties on

F-19

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

any subsequent commercialization of licensed products. The Parion Agreement also may be terminated by either party for a material breach by the other, subject to notice and cure provisions. Unless earlier terminated, the Parion Agreement will continue in effect until the expiration of the Company's royalty obligations, which expire on a country-by-country basis on the later of (i) the date the last-to-expire patent covering a licensed product expires or (ii) ten years after the first commercial sale in the country.

The Company determined that Parion is a VIE based on, among other factors, the significance to Parion of the ENaC inhibitors licensed to the Company pursuant to the Parion Agreement and on the Company's power to direct the activities that most significantly affect the economic performance of Parion. Accordingly, the Company consolidated Parion's financial statements beginning on June 4, 2015. However, the Company's interests in Parion are limited to those accorded to the Company in the Parion Agreement. In particular, the Company did not acquire any equity interest in Parion, any interest in Parion's cash and cash equivalents or any control over Parion's activities that do not relate to the Parion Agreement.

Consideration for the Parion Agreement

The Company determined that the fair value of the consideration from the Company to Parion was \$255.3 million as of June 4, 2015, which consisted of (i) an \$80.0 million up-front payment, (ii) the estimated fair value of the contingent research and development milestones potentially payable by the Company to Parion and (iii) the estimated fair value of potential royalty payments payable by the Company to Parion. The critical assumptions in the valuation model included probability and timing of making payments and the discount rate. The Company valued the contingent milestone and royalty payments using (a) discount rates ranging from 4.1% to 5.9% for the development milestones and (b) a discount rate of 6.6% for royalties. The consideration paid and the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments payable by the Company pursuant to the Parion Agreement are set forth in the table below:

	June 4, 2015 (in thousands)
Up-front payment	\$80,000
Fair value of contingent milestone and royalty payments	175,340
Total	\$255,340

Allocation of Assets and Liabilities

For the purposes of the consolidated balance sheet at June 4, 2015, the Company allocated the total consideration, which is comprised of the up-front payment and the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments, intangible assets, goodwill, deferred tax liability, net and net other assets and liabilities. The operations of Parion did not have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements of the Company and therefore no pro forma information is provided.

The Company recorded \$255.3 million of intangible assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet for Parion's in-process research and development assets. These in-process research and development assets relate to Parion's pulmonary ENaC platform, including the intellectual property related to VX-371 and VX-551, that are licensed by Parion to the Company. The difference between the fair value of the consideration and the fair value of Parion's assets (including the fair value of intangible assets) and liabilities was allocated to goodwill.

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes the fair values of the assets and liabilities recorded on the effective date of the Parion Agreement:

	June 4, 2015 (in thousands)	
Intangible assets	\$255,340	
Goodwill	10,468	
Deferred tax liability	(91,023	)
Net other assets (liabilities)	(10,468	)
Net assets attributable to noncontrolling interests	\$164,317	

BioAxone Biosciences, Inc.

In October 2014, the Company entered into a license and collaboration agreement (the “BioAxone Agreement”) with BioAxone Biosciences, Inc. (“BioAxone”), which resulted in the consolidation of BioAxone as a VIE beginning on October 1, 2014. The Company determined that BioAxone is a VIE based on, among other factors, the significance to BioAxone of VX-210, which was licensed to the Company pursuant to the BioAxone Agreement, and on the Company’s power to direct the activities that most significantly affect the economic performance of BioAxone. Accordingly, the Company consolidated BioAxone’s financial statements beginning in October 2014. The Company paid BioAxone initial payments of \$10.0 million in the fourth quarter of 2014.

BioAxone has the potential to receive up to \$90.0 million in milestones and fees, including development, regulatory and milestone payments and a license continuation fee. In addition, BioAxone would receive royalties and commercial milestones on future net product sales of VX-210, if any. The Company recorded an in-process research and development intangible asset of \$29.0 million for VX-210 and a corresponding deferred tax liability of \$11.3 million attributable to BioAxone. The Company holds an option to purchase BioAxone at a predetermined price. The option expires on the earliest of (a) the day the FDA accepts the Biologics License Application submission for VX-210, (b) the day the Company elects to continue the license instead of exercising the option to purchase BioAxone and (c) March 15, 2018, subject to the Company’s option to extend this date by one year.

Alios BioPharma, Inc.

In 2011, the Company entered into a license and collaboration agreement (the “Alios Agreement”) with Alios BioPharma, Inc. (“Alios”), which was a privately-held biotechnology company, which resulted in the consolidation of Alios as a VIE through December 31, 2013. Pursuant to the Alios Agreement, the Company and Alios collaborated on the research, development and commercialization of HCV nucleotide analogues discovered by Alios through April 2014. In December 2014, the Alios Agreement terminated in accordance with its terms pursuant to a termination notice delivered by the Company in October 2014. As of September 30, 2014, the Company concluded that it no longer had significant continuing involvement with Alios due to its intent and ability to terminate the Alios Agreement, among other factors; therefore, the operations of Alios are presented as discontinued operations in these consolidated financial statements.

Aggregate VIE Financial Information

An aggregate summary of net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest related to the Company’s VIEs for the three years ended December 31, 2015 was as follows:

	2015 (in thousands)	2014	2013
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest before provision for income taxes	\$6,646	\$764	\$283,747
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	29,731	3,876	(166,145 )
(Increase) decrease in fair value of contingent milestone and royalty payments	(4,530 )	(450 )	124,920

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	\$31,847	\$4,190	\$242,522
--	----------	---------	-----------

F-21

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

During the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments related to the BioAxone Agreement increased by \$0.9 million and \$0.5 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments related to the Parion Agreement increased by \$3.6 million. The changes in the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments were primarily due to the changes in market interest rates and the time value of money. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments related to the BioAxone Agreement was \$28.0 million and \$27.1 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, the fair value of the contingent milestone and royalty payments related to the the Parion Agreement was \$179.0 million.

The following table summarizes items related to the Company's VIEs included in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of the dates set forth in the table:

	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	(in thousands)	
Restricted cash and cash equivalents (VIE)	\$78,910	\$8,418
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,138	268
Intangible assets	284,340	29,000
Goodwill	19,391	8,923
Other assets	455	42
Accounts payable	676	189
Taxes payable	24,554	3,594
Other current liabilities	7,100	297
Deferred tax liability, net	110,438	11,544
Other liabilities	300	300
Noncontrolling interest	153,661	21,177

The Company has recorded the VIEs' cash and cash equivalents as restricted cash and cash equivalents (VIE) because (i) the Company does not have any interest in or control over the VIEs' cash and cash equivalents and (ii) the Company's agreements with each VIE do not provide for the VIEs' cash and cash equivalents to be used for the development of the assets that the Company licensed from the applicable VIE. Assets recorded as a result of consolidating the Company's VIEs' financial condition into the Company's balance sheets do not represent additional assets that could be used to satisfy claims against the Company's general assets.

#### Outlicense Arrangements

In the ordinary course of the Company's business, the Company has entered into various agreements pursuant to which it has outlicensed rights to certain drug candidates to third-party collaborators. Although the Company does not consider any of these outlicense arrangements to be material, the most notable of these outlicense arrangements is described below. Pursuant to these outlicense arrangements, the Company's collaborators become responsible for all costs related to the continued development of such drug candidates. Depending on the terms of the arrangements, the Company's collaborators may be required to make upfront payments, milestone payments upon the achievement of certain product research and development objectives and/or pay royalties on future sales, if any, of commercial products resulting from the collaboration.

#### Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In June 2014, the Company entered into an agreement (the "Janssen Influenza Agreement") with Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Janssen Inc."), which was amended in October 2014 to clarify certain roles and responsibilities of the parties.

Pursuant to the Janssen Influenza Agreement, Janssen Inc. has an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize certain drug candidates for the treatment of influenza, including VX-787. The Company received non-refundable payments of \$35.0 million from Janssen Inc. in 2014, which were recorded as collaborative revenues. The

F-22

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Company has the potential to receive development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments as well as royalties on future product sales, if any.

Janssen Inc. is responsible for costs related to the development and commercialization of the compounds. The Company recorded reimbursement for these development activities of \$22.8 million and \$9.1 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. The reimbursements are recorded as a reduction to development expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations primarily due to the fact that Janssen Inc. directs the activities and selects the suppliers associated with these activities. Janssen Inc. may terminate the Janssen Influenza Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, upon six months' notice.

#### C. Earnings Per Share

Basic net loss per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders is based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding restricted stock and restricted stock units that have been issued but are not yet vested. Diluted net loss per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders is based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus additional weighted-average common equivalent shares outstanding during the period when the effect is dilutive.

The Company did not include the securities in the following table in the computation of the net loss from continuing operations per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders calculations because the effect would have been anti-dilutive during each period.

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Stock options	11,145	12,003	15,729
Unvested restricted stock and restricted stock units	3,024	3,091	2,165

#### D. Fair Value Measurements

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects the Company's estimate of amounts that it would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from sources independent from the Company) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (the Company's assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

- Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.
- Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs based on the Company's assessment of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The Company's investment strategy is focused on capital preservation. The Company invests in instruments that meet the credit quality standards outlined in the Company's investment policy. This policy also limits the amount of credit exposure to any one issue or type of instrument. As of December 31, 2015, the Company's investments were in money market funds, short-term government-sponsored enterprise securities, corporate debt securities and commercial paper. As of December 31, 2015, all of the Company's financial assets that were subject to fair value measurements were valued using observable inputs. The Company's financial assets valued based on Level 1 inputs consisted of a money market funds and government-sponsored enterprise securities. The Company's financial assets valued based on Level 2



inputs consisted of corporate debt securities and commercial paper, which consisted of investments in highly-rated investment-grade

F-23

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

corporations. The fair value of the Company's foreign currency forward contracts was based on Level 2 inputs using third party pricing services. During 2015, 2014 and 2013, the Company did not record an other-than-temporary impairment charge related to its financial assets.

The following table sets forth the Company's financial assets (excluding VIE cash and cash equivalents) subject to fair value measurements:

	Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2015			
	Total	Fair Value Hierarchy		Level 3
	(in thousands)			
Financial instruments carried at fair value (asset position):				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 199,507	\$ 199,507	\$—	\$—
Government-sponsored enterprise securities	85,994	85,994	—	—
Commercial paper	34,889	—	34,889	—
Corporate debt securities	11,533	—	11,533	—
Marketable securities:				
Government-sponsored enterprise securities	87,162	87,162	—	—
Commercial paper	141,409	—	141,409	—
Corporate debt securities	99,123	—	99,123	—
Prepaid and other current assets:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	5,161	—	5,161	—
Other assets:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	605	\$—	605	\$—
Total financial assets	\$ 665,383	\$ 372,663	\$ 292,720	\$—
Financial instruments carried at fair value (liability position):				
Other liabilities, current portion:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	\$(769)	) \$—	\$(769)	) \$—
Other liabilities, excluding current portion:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	(132)	) —	(132)	) —
Total financial liabilities	\$(901)	) \$—	\$(901)	) \$—
	Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2014			
	Total	Fair Value Hierarchy		Level 3
	(in thousands)			
Financial instruments carried at fair value (asset position):				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 290,531	\$ 290,531	\$—	\$—
Marketable securities:				
Government-sponsored enterprise securities	463,750	463,750	—	—
Commercial paper	51,746	—	51,746	—
Corporate debt securities	246,351	—	246,351	—
Prepaid and other current assets:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	2,011	—	2,011	—
Total	\$ 1,054,389	\$ 754,281	\$ 300,108	\$—

F-24

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

VIEs had cash equivalents of \$75.1 million as of December 31, 2015 that consisted of money market funds, which are valued based on Level 1 inputs. The Company's noncontrolling interest includes the fair value of the contingent payments, which are valued based on Level 3 inputs. Please refer to Note B, "Collaborative Arrangements," for further information.

As of December 31, 2015, the fair value and carrying value of the Company's Term Loan was \$295.4 million. The fair value of the Company's Term Loan was estimated based on Level 3 inputs computed using the effective interest rate of the Term Loan. The effective interest rate considers the timing and amount of estimated future interest payments as well as current market rates. Please refer to Note L, "Long Term Obligations," for further information regarding the Company's Term Loan.

E. Marketable Securities

A summary of the Company's cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities is shown below:

	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
	(in thousands)			
December 31, 2015				
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Cash and money market funds	\$582,352	\$—	\$—	\$582,352
Government-sponsored enterprise securities	85,994	—	—	85,994
Commercial paper	34,889	—	—	34,889
Corporate debt securities	11,533	—	—	11,533
Total cash and cash equivalents	\$714,768	\$—	\$—	\$714,768
Marketable securities:				
Government-sponsored enterprise securities (due within 1 year)	\$87,176	\$—	\$(14)	\$87,162
Commercial paper (due within 1 year)	98,877	246	—	99,123
Corporate debt securities (due within 1 year)	141,515	—	(106)	141,409
Total marketable securities	327,568	246	(120)	327,694
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$1,042,336	\$246	\$(120)	\$1,042,462
December 31, 2014				
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Cash and money market funds	\$625,259	\$—	\$—	\$625,259
Total cash and cash equivalents	\$625,259	\$—	\$—	\$625,259
Marketable securities:				
Government-sponsored enterprise securities (due within 1 year)	\$463,788	\$14	\$(52)	\$463,750
Commercial paper (due within 1 year)	51,674	72	—	51,746
Corporate debt securities (due within 1 year)	196,065	2	(66)	196,001
Corporate debt securities (due after 1 year through 5 years)	50,443	—	(93)	50,350
Total marketable securities	761,970	88	(211)	761,847
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$1,387,229	\$88	\$(211)	\$1,387,106

The Company has a limited number of marketable securities in insignificant loss positions as of December 31, 2015, which the Company does not intend to sell and has concluded it will not be required to sell before recovery of the amortized costs for the investment at maturity. There were no charges recorded for other-than-temporary declines in fair value of marketable securities nor gross realized gains or losses recognized in 2015, 2014 or 2013.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

F. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

The following table summarizes the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income by component:

	Foreign currency translation adjustment	Unrealized holding gains (losses) on marketable securities	Unrealized (losses) gains on foreign currency forward contracts, net of tax	Total
	(in thousands)			
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$(746)	\$196	\$—	\$(550)
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	421	(154)	(23)	244
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—
Net current period other comprehensive (loss) income	421	(154)	(23)	244
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$(325)	\$42	\$(23)	\$(306)
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	(646)	(165)	3,591	2,780
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	(1,557)	(1,557)
Net current period other comprehensive (loss) income	(646)	(165)	2,034	1,223
Balance at December 31, 2014	\$(971)	\$(123)	\$2,011	\$917
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	(1,109)	249	6,493	5,633
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	(4,726)	(4,726)
Net current period other comprehensive (loss) income	(1,109)	249	1,767	907
Balance at December 31, 2015	\$(2,080)	\$126	\$3,778	\$1,824

G. Hedging

The Company maintains a hedging program intended to mitigate the effect of changes in foreign exchange rates for a portion of the Company's forecasted product revenues denominated in certain foreign currencies. The program includes foreign currency forward contracts that are designated as cash flow hedges under GAAP having contractual durations from one to eighteen months.

The Company formally documents the relationship between foreign currency forward contracts (hedging instruments) and forecasted product revenues (hedged items), as well as the Company's risk management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedging activities, which includes matching all foreign currency forward contracts that are designated as cash flow hedges to forecasted transactions. The Company also formally assesses, both at the hedge's inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the foreign currency forward contracts are highly effective in offsetting changes in cash flows of hedged items on a prospective and retrospective basis. If the Company determines that a (i) foreign currency forward contract is not highly effective as a cash flow hedge, (ii) foreign currency forward contract has ceased to be a highly effective hedge or (iii) forecasted transaction is no longer probable of occurring, the Company would discontinue hedge accounting treatment prospectively. The Company measures effectiveness based

on the change in fair value of the forward contracts and the fair value of the hypothetical foreign currency forward contracts with terms that match the critical terms of the risk being hedged. As of December 31, 2015, all hedges were determined to be highly effective and the Company had not recorded any ineffectiveness related to the hedging program.

F-26

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes the notional amount of the Company's outstanding foreign currency forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges:

	As of December 31, 2015 (in thousands)	As of December 31, 2014
Foreign Currency		
Euro	\$103,362	\$20,209
British pound sterling	78,756	13,515
Australian dollar	27,167	—
Total foreign currency forward contracts	\$209,285	\$33,724

The following table summarizes the fair value of the Company's outstanding foreign currency forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges under GAAP included on the Company's consolidated balance sheets:

As of December 31, 2015

Assets		Liabilities	
Classification	Fair Value	Classification	Fair Value
(in thousands)			
Prepaid and other current assets	\$5,161	Other liabilities, current portion	\$(769 )
Other assets	605	Other liabilities, excluding current portion	(132 )
Total assets	\$5,766	Total liabilities	\$(901 )

As of December 31, 2014

Assets		Liabilities	
Classification	Fair Value	Classification	Fair Value
(in thousands)			
Prepaid and other current assets	\$2,011	Other liabilities, current portion	\$—
Total assets	\$2,011	Total liabilities	\$—

The following table summarizes the potential effect of offsetting derivatives by type of financial instrument on the Company's consolidated balance sheets:

	As of December 31, 2015				
	Gross Amounts Recognized	Gross Amounts Offset	Gross Amount Presented	Gross Amount Not Offset	Legal Offset
Foreign currency forward contracts	(in thousands)				
Total assets	\$5,766	\$—	\$5,766	\$(901 )	\$4,865
Total liabilities	\$(901 )	\$—	\$(901 )	\$901	\$—
	As of December 31, 2014				
	Gross Amounts Recognized	Gross Amounts Offset	Gross Amount Presented	Gross Amount Not Offset	Legal Offset
Foreign currency forward contracts	(in thousands)				
Total assets	\$2,011	\$—	\$2,011	\$—	\$2,011



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

H. Inventories

Inventories consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Raw materials	\$8,696	\$8,506
Work-in-process	40,695	20,508
Finished goods	7,816	1,834
Total	\$57,207	\$30,848

The Company did not record any write-offs for excess and obsolete inventories during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014. In 2013, the Company recorded within cost of product revenues \$10.4 million of write-offs for excess and obsolete inventories. The write-offs for excess and obsolete inventories of \$10.4 million affected the net loss attributable to Vertex per share, net of tax, by \$0.05, in 2013.

I. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Buildings	\$531,627	\$531,642
Furniture and equipment	218,623	202,846
Software	124,469	113,875
Leasehold improvements	106,768	99,942
Computers	52,295	45,893
Total property and equipment, gross	1,033,782	994,198
Less: accumulated depreciation	(336,067	) (278,386
Total property and equipment, net	\$697,715	\$715,812

Total property and equipment, gross, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, included \$106.8 million and \$85.6 million, respectively, for property and equipment recorded under capital leases. Accumulated depreciation, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, included \$30.4 million and \$13.1 million, respectively, for property and equipment recorded under capital leases.

As of December 31, 2015, included in property and equipment, net were \$15.4 million and \$4.1 million in capitalized internally developed software costs and related amortization, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, included in property and equipment, net were \$11.2 million and \$1.2 million in capitalized internally developed software costs and related amortization, respectively.

The Company recorded depreciation expense of \$60.0 million, \$62.3 million and \$47.3 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

In 2014, in connection with the relocation of the Company's headquarters in Massachusetts from Cambridge to Boston, the Company wrote off certain leasehold improvements that were fully depreciated and no longer utilized. There was no effect on the Company's net property and equipment at the time of the write off because the Company had previously adjusted the useful lives of these assets to coincide with its relocation when it concluded that the relocation was probable.

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

J. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible Assets

As of December 31, 2015, in-process research and development intangible assets of \$284.3 million were recorded on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The increase of \$255.3 million as compared to the \$29.0 million recorded as of December 31, 2014 is due to the Company's collaboration with Parion.

In June 2015, in connection with entering into the Parion Agreement, the Company recorded an in-process research and development intangible asset of \$255.3 million based on the Company's estimate of the fair value of Parion's lead investigational ENaC inhibitors, including VX-371 and VX-551, that were licensed by the Company from Parion. The Company aggregated the fair value of the ENaC inhibitors into a single intangible asset because the phase, nature and risks of development as well as the amount and timing of benefits associated with the assets were similar. In October 2014, the Company recorded \$29.0 million of an in-process research and development intangible asset on its consolidated balance sheet based on the Company's estimate of the fair value of VX-210, a drug candidate for patients who have spinal cord injuries that is licensed from BioAxone by the Company. The Company used discount rates of 7.1% and 7.5% in the present-value models to estimate the fair values of the ENaC inhibitors and VX-210 intangible assets, respectively. The Company also conducted an evaluation of Parion and BioAxone's other programs at the effective date of the Parion Agreement and BioAxone Agreement, respectively, and determined that market participants would not have ascribed value to those programs because of the stage of development of the assets in each program and uncertainties related to the potential development and commercialization of the programs.

In 2013, the Company determined that there were indicators that the value of the VX-222 intangible asset acquired from ViroChem in 2010 of \$412.9 million reflected on its consolidated balance sheet had become impaired. The Company evaluated the fair value of VX-222 from the perspective of a market participant and based on this analysis determined that the fair value of VX-222 was zero based on, among other things, additional data regarding VX-222 and compounds being developed by other competitors. Accordingly, the Company recorded a \$412.9 million impairment charge in 2013. In connection with this impairment charge, the Company recorded a credit of \$127.6 million in its provision for income taxes. In 2013, the increase to the Company's net loss attributable to Vertex related to this impairment charge, net of the tax credit, was \$285.3 million, and the net increase to the Company's net loss per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders was \$1.27 per share.

Goodwill

As of December 31, 2015, goodwill of \$50.4 million was recorded on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The Company allocated \$10.5 million to goodwill related to the Parion collaboration during the year ended December 31, 2015. None of the goodwill related to the Parion collaboration is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. As of December 31, 2014, \$39.9 million was recorded on the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

K. Additional Balance Sheet Detail

Prepaid and other current assets consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Prepaid expenses	\$22,058	\$17,569
Taxes receivable	11,651	14,093
Deferred tax asset	—	3,500
Fair value foreign currency forward contracts	5,161	2,011
Other	12,065	7,002
Total	\$50,935	\$44,175

Accrued expenses consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Payroll and benefits	\$87,873	\$91,175
Research, development and commercial contract costs	55,677	38,143
Product revenue allowances	47,209	34,554
Royalty payable	60,191	12,218
Taxes payable and reserves (including VIE taxes payable)	30,953	10,038
Professional fees	7,455	7,004
Interest	4,642	5,444
Other	11,820	11,100
Total	\$305,820	\$209,676

Other liabilities, current portion consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Deferred rent	\$1,572	\$4,015
Security deposits	4,000	—
Other liabilities attributable to variable interest entities	7,100	297
Other	1,702	485
Total	\$14,374	\$4,797

L. Long Term Obligations

Fan Pier Leases

In 2011, the Company entered into two lease agreements, pursuant to which the Company leases approximately 1.1 million square feet of office and laboratory space in two buildings (the “Buildings”) at Fan Pier in Boston, Massachusetts (the “Fan Pier Leases”). The Company commenced lease payments in December 2013, and will make lease payments pursuant to the Fan Pier Leases through December 2028. The Company has an option to extend the term of the Fan Pier Leases for an additional 10 years.

Because the Company was involved in the construction project, the Company was deemed for accounting purposes to be the owner of the Buildings during the construction period and recorded project construction costs incurred by the landlord. Upon completion of the Buildings, the Company evaluated the Fan Pier Leases and determined that the Fan

Pier Leases did

F-30

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

not meet the criteria for “sale-leaseback” treatment. Accordingly, the Company began depreciating the asset and incurring interest expense related to the financing obligation in 2013. The Company bifurcates its lease payments pursuant to the Fan Pier Leases into (i) a portion that is allocated to the Buildings and (ii) a portion that is allocated to the land on which the Buildings were constructed. The portion of the lease obligations allocated to the land is treated as an operating lease that commenced in 2011. The Company recorded interest expense of \$60.2 million in each of 2015 and 2014 and of \$12.4 million in 2013. The Company recorded depreciation expense of \$13.3 million, \$13.4 million and \$2.6 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. In each of 2015, 2014 and 2013, the Company recorded rent expense of \$6.5 million.

Property and equipment, net, included \$502.3 million and \$515.0 million as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, related to construction costs for the Buildings. The carrying value of the construction financing lease obligation related to the Buildings, which excludes interest that will be imputed over the course of the Company’s lease agreement for the Buildings, was \$473.0 million and \$473.4 million, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

San Diego Lease

On December 2, 2015, the Company entered into a lease agreement for 3215 Merryfield Row, San Diego, California with ARE-SD Region No. 23, LLC. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company agreed to lease approximately 170,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in a building to be built in San Diego, California. The lease will commence upon completion of the building, scheduled for the second half of 2017, and will extend for 16 years from the commencement date. Pursuant to the lease agreement, during the initial 16-year term, the Company will pay an average of approximately \$10.2 million per year in aggregate rent, exclusive of operating expenses. The Company has the option to extend the lease term for up to two additional five-year terms.

Term Loan

On July 9, 2014, the Company entered into a credit agreement with the lenders party thereto, and Macquarie US Trading LLC (“Macquarie”), as administrative agent. The credit agreement provides for a \$300.0 million senior secured term loan (“Term Loan”). The credit agreement also provides that, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, the Company may request that the lenders establish an incremental senior secured term loan facility in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$200.0 million.

The Term Loan initially bore interest at a rate of 7.2% per annum, which was reduced to 6.2% per annum based on the FDA’s approval of ORKAMBI. The Term Loan will bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 5.0% per annum during the third year of the term.

The maturity date of all loans under the facilities is July 9, 2017. Interest is payable quarterly and on the maturity date. In October 2015, the Company amended the terms of the credit agreement to provide for, among other things, a modification to the repayment schedule of the loan. As amended, the Company is required to repay principal on the Term Loan in quarterly installments of \$75 million from October 1, 2016 through the maturity date.

The Company may prepay the Term Loan, in whole or in part, at any time; provided that prepayments prior to the July 9, 2016 are subject to a make-whole premium to ensure Macquarie receives approximately the present value of two years of interest payments over the life of the loan. The Company accounted for the amendment as a debt modification, as opposed to an extinguishment of debt, based on an insignificant change to the present value of the future cash flows relating to the credit agreement.

The Company’s obligations under the Term Loan are unconditionally guaranteed by certain of its domestic subsidiaries. All obligations under the Term Loan, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured, subject to certain exceptions, by substantially all of the Company’s assets and the assets of all guarantors, including the pledge of all or a portion of the equity interests of certain of its subsidiaries.

The credit agreement requires that the Company maintain, on a quarterly basis, a minimum level of KALYDECO net revenues. Further, the credit agreement includes negative covenants, subject to exceptions, restricting or limiting the

Company's ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, grant liens, engage in certain investment, acquisition and disposition transactions, pay dividends, repurchase capital stock and enter into

F-31

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

transactions with affiliates. The credit agreement also contains customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants and events of default, including payment defaults, breach of representations and warranties, covenant defaults and cross defaults. If an event of default occurs, the administrative agent would be entitled to take various actions, including the acceleration of amounts due under outstanding loans. There have been no events of default as of or during the period ended December 31, 2015.

Based on the Company's evaluation of the Term Loan, the Company determined that the Term Loan contains several embedded derivatives. These embedded derivatives are clearly and closely related to the host instrument because they relate to the Company's credit risk; therefore, they do not require bifurcation from the host instrument, the Term Loan. The Company incurred \$5.3 million in fees paid to Macquarie that were recorded as a discount on the Term Loan and that are being recorded as additional interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the loan in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the unamortized discount associated with the Term Loan that was included in the senior secured term loan caption on the Company's consolidated balance sheets was \$4.6 million and \$5.2 million, respectively.

#### Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes

In September 2010, the Company completed an offering of \$400.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 3.35% convertible senior subordinated notes due 2015 Notes (the "2015 Notes"). This offering resulted in \$391.6 million of net proceeds to the Company. The underwriting discount and other expenses of \$8.4 million were recorded as debt issuance costs and were included in other assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The 2015 Notes bore interest at the rate of 3.35% per annum, and the Company was required to make semi-annual interest payments on the outstanding principal balance of the 2015 Notes on April 1 and October 1 of each year.

The 2015 Notes were convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, into common stock at a price equal to approximately \$48.83 per share, or 20.4794 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the 2015 Notes, subject to adjustment. If the closing price of the Company's common stock exceeded 130% of the conversion price for at least 20 trading days within a period of 30 consecutive trading days, the Company had the right to redeem the 2015 Notes at its option at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2015 Notes to be redeemed. In the second quarter of 2013, the Company's common stock exceeded 130% of the conversion price of the 2015 Notes for at least 20 trading days within a period of 30 consecutive trading days, and the Company notified the holders of the 2015 Notes that it would redeem the 2015 Notes on June 17, 2013. In response to the Company's call of the 2015 Notes for redemption, in accordance with the provisions of the 2015 Notes, the holders of \$399.8 million in aggregate principal amount of 2015 Notes elected to convert their 2015 Notes into the Company's common stock at the conversion price of approximately \$48.83 per share. As a result of these conversions, the Company issued 8,188,448 shares of common stock. The remaining \$0.2 million in aggregate principal amount of 2015 Notes was redeemed on June 17, 2013.

Pursuant to the terms of the 2015 Notes, the Company made an additional payment of \$16.75 per \$1,000 principal amount, payable in shares of the Company's common stock, to the holders of the 2015 Notes that converted or redeemed their 2015 Notes after the Company called the 2015 Notes for redemption. These payments resulted in the issuance of an additional 87,109 shares of the Company's common stock. In the second quarter of 2013, the Company recognized an aggregate of \$6.7 million in interest expense related to the 2015 Notes. Unamortized debt issuance costs for the 2015 Notes of \$4.2 million were recorded as an offset to additional paid-in capital.

#### M. Common Stock, Preferred Stock and Equity Plans

During 2015, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to the Company's Restated Articles of Organization increasing the number of authorized shares of common stock from 300,000,000 to 500,000,000. Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if and when declared by the Company's Board of Directors, and to share ratably in the Company's assets legally available for distribution to the Company's shareholders in the event of liquidation. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The holders of common stock do not have cumulative voting rights.

F-32

---



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, option or other rights thereof, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, redemption terms, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series, without any further vote or action by the Company's shareholders. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had no shares of preferred stock issued or outstanding.

Stock and Option Plans

The purpose of each of the Company's stock and option plans is to attract, retain and motivate its employees, consultants and directors. Awards granted under these plans can be incentive stock options ("ISOs"), nonstatutory stock options ("NSOs"), restricted stock ("RSs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs") or other equity-based awards, as specified in the individual plans.

Shares issued under all of the Company's plans are funded through the issuance of new shares. The following table contains information about the Company's equity plans:

Title of Plan	Group Eligible	Type of Award Granted	As of December 31, 2015	
			Awards Outstanding	Additional Awards Authorized for Grant
2013 Stock and Option Plan	Employees, Non-employee Directors and Consultants	NSO, RS and RSU	5,851,040	14,124,989
2006 Stock and Option Plan	Employees, Non-employee Directors and Consultants	NSO, RS and RSU	8,274,211	—
1996 Stock and Option Plan	Employees, Non-employee Directors, Advisors and Consultants	NSO	43,664	—
		Total	14,168,915	14,124,989

All options granted under the Company's 2013 Stock and Option Plan ("2013 Plan"), 2006 Stock and Option Plan ("2006 Plan") and 1996 Stock and Option Plan were granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. As of December 31, 2015, the stock and option plan under which the Company makes new equity awards is the Company's 2013 Plan. Under the 2013 Plan, no stock options can be awarded with an exercise price less than the fair market value on the date of grant. The Company's shareholders (i) approved an increase in the number of shares authorized for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Plan of 7,800,000 shares, plus the number of shares that remained available for issuance under the Company's 2006 Stock and Option Plan, which rolled-over into the 2013 Stock and Option Plan in 2015, (ii) approved an increase in the number of shares authorized for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Plan of 9,500,000 shares in 2014 and (iii) authorized 3,300,000 shares for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Plan in 2013.

During the three years ended December 31, 2015, grants to current employees and directors primarily had a grant date that was the same as the date the award was approved by the Company's Board of Directors. During the three years ended December 31, 2015, for grants to new employees and directors, the date of grant for awards was the employee's first day of employment or the date the director was elected to the Company's Board of Directors. All options awarded under the Company's stock and option plans expire not more than 10 years from the grant date.

During the three years ended December 31, 2015, all shares of outstanding restricted stock and restricted stock units have been granted at a price equal to \$0.01, the par value of the Company's common stock. Vesting of options, restricted stock and restricted stock units generally is ratable over specified periods and is determined by the Company's Board of Directors.



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes information related to the outstanding and exercisable options during the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Stock Options (in thousands)	Weighted-average Exercise Price (per share)	Weighted-average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2014	12,003	\$ 56.81		
Granted	3,531	\$ 119.09		
Exercised	(3,289 )	\$ 50.34		
Forfeited	(1,100 )	\$ 81.77		
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	11,145	\$ 75.99	7.15	\$567,531
Exercisable at December 31, 2015	5,541	\$ 56.85	5.80	\$385,214
Exercisable and Expected to Vest at December 31, 2015	10,461	\$ 74.11	7.04	\$551,593

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total pre-tax amount, net of exercise price, that would have been received by option holders if all option holders had exercised all options with an exercise price lower than the market price on December 31, 2015, which was \$126.26 based on the average of the high and low price of the Company's common stock on that date.

The total intrinsic value (the amount by which the fair market value exceeded the exercise price) of stock options exercised during 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$252.9 million, \$316.5 million and \$291.6 million, respectively. The total cash received by the Company as a result of employee stock option exercises during 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$165.6 million, \$255.5 million and \$246.8 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2015:

Range of Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding		Weighted-average Exercise Price (per share)	Options Exercisable	
	Number Outstanding (in thousands)	Weighted-average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)		Number Exercisable (in thousands)	Weighted-average Exercise Price (per share)
\$18.93–\$20.00	138	2.10	\$18.93	138	\$18.93
\$20.01–\$40.00	2,247	3.70	\$34.38	2,155	\$34.24
\$40.01–\$60.00	2,310	6.61	\$48.09	1,444	\$49.03
\$60.01–\$80.00	1,434	8.09	\$75.96	557	\$75.15
\$80.01–\$100.00	1,785	7.99	\$90.28	702	\$87.55
\$100.01–\$120.00	1,727	9.05	\$109.31	294	\$109.23
\$120.01–\$134.69	1,504	9.53	\$131.04	251	\$128.90
Total	11,145	7.15	\$75.99	5,541	\$56.85

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes the restricted stock and restricted stock units activity of the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Restricted Stock		Restricted Stock Units	
	Number of Units (in thousands)	Weighted-average Grant-date Fair Value (per share)	Number of Shares (in thousands)	Weighted-average Grant-date Fair Value (per share)
Unvested at December 31, 2014	2,907	\$78.18	185	\$76.79
Granted	1,407	\$116.63	97	\$118.26
Vested	(1,033)	) \$68.39	(66)	) \$70.24
Cancelled	(450)	) \$91.21	(23)	) \$89.97
Unvested at December 31, 2015	2,831	\$98.80	193	\$98.36

The total fair value of restricted stock that vested during 2015, 2014 and 2013 (measured on the date of vesting) was \$124.0 million, \$54.5 million and \$50.9 million, respectively. The total fair value of restricted stock units that vested during 2015, 2014 and 2013 (measured on the date of vesting) was \$8.0 million, \$2.9 million and \$1.7 million, respectively.

#### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company has an employee stock purchase plan (the "ESPP"). The ESPP permits eligible employees to enroll in a twelve-month offering period comprising two six-month purchase periods. Participants may purchase shares of the Company's common stock, through payroll deductions, at a price equal to 85% of the fair market value of the common stock on the first day of the applicable twelve-month offering period, or the last day of the applicable six-month purchase period, whichever is lower. Purchase dates under the ESPP occur on or about May 14 and November 14 of each year. As of December 31, 2015, there were 1,163,614 shares of common stock authorized for issuance pursuant to the ESPP.

In 2015, the following shares were issued to employees under the ESPP:

	Year Ended December 31, 2015 (in thousands, except per share amount)
Number of shares	233
Average price paid per share	\$84.50

#### N. Stock-based Compensation Expense

The Company recognizes share-based payments to employees as compensation expense using the fair value method. The fair value of stock options and shares purchased pursuant to the ESPP is calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock units is based on the intrinsic value on the date of grant. Stock-based compensation, measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award, is typically recognized as expense ratably over the requisite service period. The expense recognized over the requisite service period includes an estimate of awards that will be forfeited.

The effect of stock-based compensation expense during the three years ended December 31, 2015 was as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Stock-based compensation expense by line item:			
Research and development expenses	\$152,955	\$116,998	\$81,183
Sales, general and administrative expenses	78,070	60,544	45,652
Total stock-based compensation expense included in costs and expenses	\$231,025	\$177,542	\$126,835



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The stock-based compensation expense by type of award during the three years ended December 31, 2015 was as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Stock-based compensation expense by type of award:			
Stock options	\$ 129,276	\$ 99,961	\$ 84,599
Restricted stock and restricted stock units	98,811	70,678	36,479
ESPP share issuances	7,025	8,326	6,805
Less: stock-based compensation expense capitalized to inventories	(4,087 )	(1,423 )	(1,048 )
Total stock-based compensation expense included in costs and expenses	\$ 231,025	\$ 177,542	\$ 126,835

In 2013, the Company also recognized stock-based compensation expense recorded to noncontrolling interest (Alios), which is reflected in the Company's consolidated statements of shareholders equity and noncontrolling interest on the consolidated balance sheet and in discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest as of December 31, 2014.

The Company capitalizes stock-based compensation expense to inventories, all of which is attributable to employees who support the Company's manufacturing operations for the Company's products.

The following table sets forth the Company's unrecognized stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, as of December 31, 2015, by type of award and the weighted-average period over which that expense is expected to be recognized:

	As of December 31, 2015	Weighted-average
	Unrecognized Expense	Recognition
	Net of	Period
	Estimated Forfeitures	(in years)
	(in thousands)	
Type of award:		
Stock options	\$ 170,971	2.17
Restricted stock and restricted stock units	\$ 168,742	2.59
ESPP share issuances	\$ 6,232	0.65

Stock Options

The Company issues stock options with service conditions, which are generally the vesting periods of the awards. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options at the grant date. The Black-Scholes option pricing model uses the option exercise price as well as estimates and assumptions related to the expected price volatility of the Company's stock, the rate of return on risk-free investments, the expected period during which the options will be outstanding, and the expected dividend yield for the Company's stock to estimate the fair value of a stock option on the grant date. The options granted during 2015, 2014 and 2013 had a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of \$52.16, \$39.95 and \$25.79, respectively.

The fair value of each option granted during 2015, 2014 and 2013 was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	2015	2014	2013	
Expected stock price volatility	47.29	% 50.86	% 46.20	%
Risk-free interest rate	1.61	% 1.77	% 1.25	%
Expected term of options (in years)	5.28	5.47	5.81	
Expected annual dividends	—	—	—	



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The weighted-average valuation assumptions were determined as follows:

**Expected stock price volatility:** Expected stock price volatility is calculated using the trailing one month average of daily implied volatilities prior to grant date. Implied volatility is based on options to purchase the Company's stock with remaining terms of greater than one year that are regularly traded in the market.

**Risk-free interest rate:** The Company bases the risk-free interest rate on the interest rate payable on U.S. Treasury securities in effect at the time of grant for a period that is commensurate with the assumed expected option term.

**Expected term of options:** The expected term of options represents the period of time options are expected to be outstanding. The Company uses historical data to estimate employee exercise and post-vest termination behavior. The Company believes that all groups of employees exhibit similar exercise and post-vest termination behavior and therefore does not stratify employees into multiple groups in determining the expected term of options.

**Expected annual dividends:** The estimate for annual dividends is \$0.00 because the Company has not historically paid, and does not intend for the foreseeable future to pay, a dividend.

#### Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units

The Company issues restricted stock and restricted stock units with service conditions, which are generally the vesting periods of the awards. The Company also issues, to certain members of senior management, on an annual basis restricted stock and restricted stock units that vest upon the earlier of the satisfaction of (i) a performance condition or (ii) a service condition. In addition, in 2015 and 2014, the Company issued, pursuant to a retention program, restricted stock awards to certain members of senior management that will vest upon the satisfaction of both (i) a performance condition and (ii) a service condition.

#### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The weighted-average fair value of each purchase right granted during 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$37.84, \$29.59 and \$21.08, respectively. The following table reflects the weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model for 2015, 2014 and 2013:

	2015	2014	2013	
Expected stock price volatility	47.20	% 60.32	% 54.69	%
Risk-free interest rate	0.40	% 0.09	% 0.08	%
Expected term (in years)	0.72	0.75	0.74	
Expected annual dividends	—	—	—	

The expected stock price volatility for ESPP offerings is based on implied volatility. The Company bases the risk-free interest rate on the interest rate payable on U.S. Treasury securities in effect at the time of grant for a period that is commensurate with the assumed expected term. The expected term represents purchases and purchase periods that take place within the offering period. The expected annual dividends estimate is \$0.00 because the Company has not historically paid, and does not for the foreseeable future intend to pay, a dividend.

#### O. Other Arrangements

##### Sale of HIV Protease Inhibitor Royalty Stream

In 2008, the Company sold to a third party its rights to receive royalty payments from GlaxoSmithKline plc, net of royalty amounts to be earned by and due to a third party, for a one-time cash payment of \$160.0 million. These royalty payments relate to net sales of HIV protease inhibitors, which had been developed pursuant to a collaboration agreement between the Company and GlaxoSmithKline plc. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had \$26.0 million in deferred revenues related to the one-time cash payment, which it is recognizing over the life of the collaboration agreement with GlaxoSmithKline plc based on the units-of-revenue method. In addition, the Company continues to recognize royalty



VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

revenues equal to the amount of the third-party subroyalty and an offsetting royalty expense for the third-party subroyalty payment.

Other income (expense), net

In April 2014, the Company received a one-time cash payment of \$36.7 million from its landlord pursuant to the Fan Pier Leases. This payment related to bonds issued pursuant to an Infrastructure Development Assistance Agreement between The Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the Company's landlord. The bonds were issued in connection with the landlord's contribution to infrastructure improvements and also were dependent upon employment levels at the Company through the bond issuance date. The Company accounted for the cash payment as a government grant as it was provided in part related to the Company's employment level in Massachusetts. Such grants are recognized in income in the period in which the conditions of the grant are met and there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received, provided it is not subject to refund. In the second quarter of 2014, the Company recorded \$36.7 million as a credit to other income (expense), net in its consolidated statements of operations because the Company's employment obligations related to these funds were satisfied as of the date of issuance of the bonds and the payment received is not subject to refund.

P. Income Taxes

The components of loss from continuing operations before provision for (benefit from) income taxes during the three years ended December 31, 2015 consisted of the following:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
United States	\$(272,326 )	\$(645,465 )	\$(10,638 )
Foreign	(285,474 )	(89,410 )	(615,406 )
Loss from continuing operations before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$(557,800 )	\$(734,875 )	\$(626,044 )

The components of the provision for (benefit from) income taxes from continuing operations during the three years ended December 31, 2015 consisted of the following:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Current taxes:			
United States	\$25,623	\$2,853	\$—
Foreign	831	2,457	1,085
State	3,629	1,366	4,080
Total current taxes	\$30,083	\$6,676	\$5,165
Deferred taxes:			
United States	\$497	\$244	\$—
Foreign	(355 )	—	(127,587 )
State	156	38	—
Total deferred taxes	\$298	\$282	\$(127,587 )
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$30,381	\$6,958	\$(122,422 )

The difference between the Company's "expected" tax provision (benefit), as computed by applying the U.S. federal corporate tax rate of 35% to loss from continuing operations before provision for (benefit from) income taxes, and actual tax is reconciled as follows:

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Loss from continuing operations before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$(557,800 )	\$(734,875 )	\$(626,044 )
Expected tax provision (benefit)	(195,230 )	(257,206 )	(219,115 )
State taxes, net of federal benefit	3,800	1,124	3,844
Foreign rate differential	47,402	39,335	79,799
Tax credits	(55,696 )	(33,788 )	(16,775 )
Unbenefitted operating losses (gains)	226,169	241,037	(29,900 )
Non-deductible expenses	5,817	18,756	9,614
Rate change	(1,224 )	(1,826 )	50,076
Other	(657 )	(474 )	35
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$30,381	\$6,958	\$(122,422 )

The foreign rate differential in the tax rate reconciliation table reflects the effect of operations in jurisdictions with tax rates that are different from the United States. As set forth in the components of loss before provision for (benefit from) income taxes, the Company had losses in foreign jurisdictions in each year presented. Due to lower foreign tax rates, particularly in the United Kingdom, the Company's tax benefit in foreign loss jurisdictions is less than the "expected" tax benefit that would have resulted from losses in these jurisdictions at corporate tax rates in the United States. The difference between the tax benefit at foreign corporate tax rates and the "expected" benefit based on corporate tax rates in the United States is reflected in the tax reconciliation table under the caption "foreign rate differential."

The unbenefitted operating losses in the tax rate reconciliation table primarily reflect a change in the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets related to the United States, United Kingdom and Switzerland. In 2015 and 2014, the valuation allowance increased primarily due to an increase in the net operating loss in the United States with no benefit due to the uncertainty in the Company's ability to use them in future periods. In the United Kingdom and Switzerland losses have been incurred that cannot be benefitted due to uncertainty in the Company's ability to use them in future periods resulting in an unfavorable effect on the tax provision.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between financial statement and tax bases using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The components of the deferred taxes were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss	\$1,250,642	\$996,172
Tax credit carryforwards	315,535	265,339
Intangible assets	14,673	3,174
Deferred revenues	9,341	15,771
Stock-based compensation	93,404	61,527
Inventories	5,913	13,395
Accrued expenses	27,236	37,699
Currency translation adjustment	222	—
Construction financing lease obligation	176,250	175,853
Gross deferred tax assets	1,893,216	1,568,930
Valuation allowance	(1,716,349 )	(1,409,936 )
Total deferred tax assets	176,867	158,994

Deferred tax liabilities:

Property and equipment	(175,424	)	(158,994	)
Acquired intangibles	(110,439	)	(11,544	)
Unrealized gain	\$(1,088	)	\$—	)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$(110,084	)	\$(11,544	)

F-39

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company presents its deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities gross on its consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2015, \$110.4 million of the deferred tax liabilities are attributable to the Company's collaborations with BioAxone and Parion. As of December 31, 2014, \$11.5 million of the deferred tax liabilities are attributable to the Company's collaboration with BioAxone.

For federal income tax purposes, as of December 31, 2015, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$4.2 billion and tax credits of \$217.5 million, which may be used to offset future federal income and tax liability, respectively. Approximately \$1.1 billion of the federal net operating loss carryforward will result in an increase to additional paid-in capital if and when these carryforwards are used to reduce income taxes payable.

For state income tax purposes, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$1.0 billion and tax credits of \$97.3 million, which may be used to offset future state income and tax liability, respectively.

Approximately \$195.1 million of the state net operating loss carryforward will result in an increase to additional paid-in capital if and when these carryforwards are used to reduce state income taxes payable.

These federal and state operating loss carryforwards and tax credits expire at various dates through 2035. After consideration of all the evidence, both positive and negative, the Company continues to maintain a valuation allowance for the majority of the 2015 deferred tax asset because it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In future periods, if management determines that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will be realized, (i) the valuation allowance would be decreased, (ii) a portion or all of the deferred tax asset would be reflected on the Company's consolidated balance sheet and (iii) the Company would record non-cash benefits in its consolidated statements of operations related to the reflection of the deferred tax asset on its consolidated balance sheets.

The valuation allowance increased by \$306.4 million from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015 primarily due to an increase in net operating losses and credits.

Unrecognized tax benefits during the two years ended December 31, 2015 consisted of the following:

	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Unrecognized tax benefits beginning of year	\$880	\$2,024
Decrease for prior period positions	—	(27)
Decrease due to settlements and payments	(455)	(1,117)
Unrecognized tax benefits end of year	\$425	\$880

The Company had gross unrecognized tax benefits of \$0.4 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014. At December 31, 2015, \$0.4 million represented the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would result in a reduction of the Company's effective tax rate. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to income taxes as a component of income tax expense. As of December 31, 2015, no interest and penalties have been accrued. In 2016, it is reasonably possible that the Company will reduce the balance of its unrecognized tax benefits by approximately \$0.4 million due to the application of statute of limitations and settlements with taxing authorities, all of which would reduce the Company's effective tax rate.

The Company files United States federal income tax returns and income tax returns in various state, local and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to any tax assessment from an income tax examination in the United States before 2011 or any other major taxing jurisdiction for years before 2010, except where the Company has net operating losses or tax credit carryforwards that originate before 2010. The Company currently is under examination by Revenue Quebec for the year ended December 31, 2013 and the Internal Revenue Service, Delaware, Pennsylvania and Texas for the various periods between December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2013. No adjustments have been reported. The Company is not under examination by any other jurisdictions for any tax year. The Company concluded audits with the Canada Revenue Agency and Revenue Quebec during 2014, and Massachusetts and New York during 2015, with no material adjustments.

At December 31, 2015, foreign earnings, which were not significant, have been retained indefinitely by foreign subsidiary companies for reinvestment; therefore, no provision has been made for income taxes that would be payable upon

F-40

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

the distribution of such earnings, and it would not be practicable to determine the amount of the related unrecognized deferred income tax liability. Upon repatriation of those earnings, in the form of dividends or otherwise, the Company would be subject to U.S. federal income taxes (subject to an adjustment for foreign tax credits) and withholding taxes payable to the various foreign countries.

## Q. Restructuring Expenses

## Facility Lease Obligations

The Company has adopted several plans to restructure its facility operations for which it has incurred restructuring expenses in the three years ended December 31, 2015. The Company's initial estimate of its liabilities for net ongoing costs associated with these facility obligations are recorded at fair value on the cease use date. In estimating the expenses and liabilities related to these facilities, the Company utilizes a probability-weighted discounted cash-flows of the Company's ongoing lease obligations. In estimating the expense and liability under its lease obligations, the Company estimated (i) the costs to be incurred to satisfy rental and build-out commitments under the lease (including operating costs), (ii) the lead-time necessary to sublease the space, (iii) the projected sublease rental rates and (iv) the anticipated durations of subleases. The Company uses a credit-adjusted risk-free rate to discount the estimated cash flows.

The Company reviews its estimates and assumptions on at least a quarterly basis, intends to continue such reviews until the termination of these facility lease obligations, and will make whatever modifications the Company believes necessary, based on the Company's best judgment, to reflect any changed circumstances. The Company's estimates have changed in the past, and may change in the future, resulting in additional adjustments to the estimate of these liabilities. Changes to the Company's estimate of these liabilities are recorded as additional restructuring expenses (credits). In addition, because the Company's estimate of these liabilities includes the application of a discount rate to reflect the time-value of money, the Company records imputed interest costs related to these liabilities each quarter. These costs are included in restructuring expenses on the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

## 2003 Kendall Restructuring

In 2003, the Company adopted a plan to restructure its operations (the "2003 Kendall Restructuring") to coincide with its increasing internal emphasis on advancing drug candidates through clinical development to commercialization. The restructuring was designed to re-balance the Company's relative investments in research and development to better support the Company's long-term strategy. At that time, the restructuring plan included a workforce reduction, write-offs of certain assets and a decision not to occupy approximately 290,000 square feet of specialized laboratory and office space in Cambridge, Massachusetts under lease to Vertex (the "Kendall Square Lease"). The Kendall Square Lease commenced in January 2003 and has a 15-year term. In 2005, the Company revised its assessment of its real estate requirements and decided to use approximately 120,000 square feet of the facility subject to the Kendall Square Lease (the "Kendall Square Facility") for its operations, beginning in 2006. The rentable square footage of the Kendall Square Facility related to the 2003 Kendall Restructuring currently is subleased to third parties.

The restructuring expense incurred from the second quarter of 2003 through the end of the first quarter of 2005 (i.e., immediately prior to the Company's decision to use a portion of the Kendall Square Facility for its operations) relates to the estimated incremental net ongoing lease obligations associated with the entire Kendall Square Facility, together with imputed interest costs relating to the restructuring liability. The restructuring expense incurred in the period beginning in the second quarter of 2005 relates only to the portion of the Kendall Square Facility that the Company was not occupying and did not intend to occupy for its operations. The Company uses a discount rate of 10% related to this restructuring activity.

The remaining lease obligations, which are associated with the 120,000 square foot portion of the Kendall Square Facility that the Company occupied and used for its operations, were recorded as rental expense in the period incurred until the Company incurred a cease use charge related to this portion of the Kendall Square Facility in the third quarter of 2014 in connection with transitioning its Massachusetts operations to Fan Pier in Boston, Massachusetts (the "Fan Pier Move Restructuring").

The activity related to restructuring and other liability for 2003 was as follows:

F-41

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Restructuring Expense	Cash Payments	Non-cash Expense	Liability as of December 31, 2003
	(in thousands)			
Lease restructuring and other operating lease expense	\$84,726	\$(15,200 )	\$—	\$69,526
Employee severance, benefits and related costs	2,616	(2,616 )	—	—
Leasehold improvements and asset impairments	4,482	—	(4,482 )	—
Total	\$91,824	\$(17,816 )	\$(4,482 )	\$69,526

In 2003, the lease restructuring and other operating lease expense included \$78.7 million of lease restructuring expense and \$6.0 million of lease operating expense incurred prior to the decision not to occupy the Kendall Square Facility. The restructuring accrual as of December 31, 2003 related only to the lease restructuring expense.

The activities related to 2003 restructuring liability for 2004 through 2015 were as follows:

	2015	2014	2013	2004-2015
	(in thousands)			
Liability, beginning of the period	\$11,596	\$19,115	\$23,328	\$69,526
Cash payments	(14,625 )	(17,494 )	(15,255 )	(211,071 )
Cash received from subleases	11,089	12,912	10,670	99,709
Credit for portion of facility Vertex decided to occupy in 2005	—	—	—	(10,018 )
Restructuring expense	(116 )	(2,937 )	372	59,798
Liability, end of the period	\$7,944	\$11,596	\$19,115	\$7,944

#### Fan Pier Move Restructuring

In connection with the relocation of its Massachusetts operations to Fan Pier in Boston, Massachusetts, which commenced in 2013, the Company is incurring restructuring charges related to its remaining lease obligations at its facilities in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The majority of these restructuring charges were recorded in the third quarter of 2014 upon decommissioning three facilities in Cambridge. The Company discounted the estimated cash flows related to the facilities at a discount rate of 9%. The Company will continue to incur charges through April 2018 related to the difference between the Company's estimated future cash flows related to its lease obligations, which include an estimate for sublease income to be received if applicable, and its actual cash flows. The Fan Pier Move Restructuring included lease obligations related to the 120,000 square feet of the Kendall Square Facility that the Company continued to use for its operations following its 2013 Kendall Restructuring. The remaining rentable square footage of the Kendall Square Facility related to the Fan Pier Move Restructuring was subleased to a third party in February 2015.

The activities related to the Fan Pier relocation restructuring liability for the three years ended December 31, 2015 were as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Liability, beginning of the period	\$33,390	\$797	\$—
Cash payments	(30,022 )	(18,271 )	(401 )
Cash received from subleases	4,229	—	—
Restructuring expense	(1,633 )	50,864	1,198
Liability, end of the period	\$5,964	\$33,390	\$797

#### Other Restructuring Activities

The Company has engaged in several other restructuring activities that are unrelated to its 2003 Kendall Restructuring and the Fan Pier Move Restructuring. The most significant activity commenced in October 2013 when the Company



adopted a restructuring plan that included (i) a workforce reduction primarily related to the commercial support of INCIVEK

F-42

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

following the continued and rapid decline in the number of patients being treated with INCIVEK as new medicines for the treatment of HCV infection neared approval and (ii) the write-off of certain assets. This action resulted from the Company's decision to focus its investment on future opportunities in CF and other research and development programs.

The activities related to the Company's other restructuring liabilities for the three years ended December 31, 2015 were as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Liability, beginning of the period	\$869	\$8,441	\$—
Cash payments	(3,374 )	(10,570 )	(22,916 )
Asset impairments and other non-cash expense	—	—	(7,594 )
Restructuring expense	3,955	2,998	38,951
Liability, end of the period	\$1,450	\$869	\$8,441

R. Employee Benefits

The Company has a 401(k) retirement plan (the "Vertex 401(k) Plan") in which substantially all of its permanent U.S. employees are eligible to participate. Participants may contribute up to 60% of their annual compensation to the Vertex 401(k) Plan, subject to statutory limitations. The Company may declare discretionary matching contributions to the Vertex 401(k) Plan. Through mid-2013, the Company paid matching contributions in Vertex common stock in the form of fully-vested interests in a Vertex common stock fund. Beginning in mid-2013, the Company began paying matching contributions in the form of cash. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the Company contributed approximately \$12.8 million, \$12.0 million and \$12.6 million to the plan, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, 755,000 shares of common stock remained available for grant under the Vertex 401(k) Plan. In 2013, the Company declared matching contributions paid in fully-vested interests in the Vertex common stock fund to the Vertex 401(k) Plan as follows:

	2013
	(in thousands)
Discretionary matching contributions during the year ended December 31, 2013	\$5,930
Shares issued during the year ended December 31, 2013	99
Shares issuable as of the year ended December 31, 2013	—

S. Commitments and Contingencies

Lease Obligations

The Company moved into its corporate headquarters in January 2014. Please refer to Note L, "Long Term Obligations," for additional information regarding this commitment. In December 2015, the Company entered into a lease agreement for 3215 Merryfield Row, San Diego, California. Please refer to Note L, "Long Term Obligations," for additional information regarding this commitment.

The Kendall Square Lease began in January 2003 and will expire in April 2018. The Company occupied and used for its operations approximately 120,000 square feet of the Kendall Square Facility until 2014 when it moved its operations to Fan Pier. The Company has sublease arrangements in place for the remaining rentable square footage of the Kendall Square Facility, with terms that expire concurrently with the Kendall Square Lease. Please refer to Note Q, "Restructuring Expenses," for further information.

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

As of December 31, 2015, future minimum commitments under the Fan Pier Leases, facility leases with terms of more than one year and contractual sublease income under the Company's subleases for the Kendall Square Facility as adjusted for a sublease executed in February 2015 were as follows:

Year	Fan Pier Leases	Kendall Square Lease	Kendall Sublease Income	Other Leases	Total Lease Commitments (Net of Sublease Income)
	(in thousands)				
2016	\$67,206	\$19,984	\$(15,515)	) \$13,922	\$85,597
2017	67,206	19,984	(15,515)	) 15,472	87,147
2018	67,206	6,661	(5,172)	) 16,121	84,816
2019	72,589	—	—	) 20,156	92,745
2020	72,589	—	—	) 19,879	92,468
Thereafter	607,621	—	—	) 219,483	827,104
Total minimum lease payments	\$954,417	\$46,629	\$(36,202)	) \$305,033	\$1,269,877

During 2015, 2014 and 2013, rental expense was \$18.1 million, \$38.9 million and \$57.7 million, respectively. The majority of the Company's lease payments related to the Fan Pier Leases are recorded as interest expense because the Company is deemed for accounting purposes to be the owner of the Buildings. Please refer to Note L, "Long Term Obligations," for further information.

The Company has outstanding leases, which are accounted for as capital leases, for equipment, leasehold improvements and software licenses with terms through 2019. The capital leases bear interest at rates ranging from less than 1% to 9% per year. The following table sets forth the Company's future minimum payments due under capital leases as of December 31, 2015:

Year	(in thousands)
2016	\$18,773
2017	19,248
2018	19,146
2019	6,719
2020	1,089
Thereafter	209
Total payments	65,184
Less: amount representing interest	(6,716)
Present value of payments	\$58,468

In addition, the Company has committed to make potential future milestone and royalty payments pursuant to certain collaboration agreements. Payments generally become due and payable upon the achievement of certain developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Please refer to Note B, "Collaborative Arrangements," for further information.

#### Financing Arrangements

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had irrevocable stand-by letters of credit outstanding that were issued in connection with property leases and other similar agreements totaling \$21.9 million that are cash collateralized. The cash used to support these letters of credit is included in restricted cash, as of December 31, 2015, on the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

#### Litigation

On May 28, 2014, a purported shareholder class action Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Plan & Trust v. Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, et al. was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts,

naming the Company and certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors as defendants. The lawsuit alleged that

F-44

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

the Company made material misrepresentations and/or omissions of material fact in the Company's disclosures during the period from May 7, 2012 through May 29, 2012, all in violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. The purported class consists of all persons (excluding defendants) who purchased the Company's common stock between May 7, 2012 and May 29, 2012. The plaintiffs seek unspecified monetary damages, costs and attorneys' fees as well as disgorgement of the proceeds from certain individual defendants' sales of the Company's stock. On October 8, 2014, the Court approved Local No. 8 IBEW Retirement Fund as lead plaintiff, and Scott and Scott LLP as lead counsel for the plaintiff and the putative class. The Company filed a motion to dismiss the complaint on December 8, 2014 and the plaintiffs filed their opposition to the Company's motion to dismiss on January 22, 2015. On February 23, 2015, the Company filed a reply to the plaintiffs' opposition to its motion to dismiss. The court heard oral argument on the motion to dismiss on March 6, 2015 and took the motion under advisement. On September 30, 2015, the court granted the Company's motion to dismiss. On October 15, 2015, the plaintiff filed a notice of appeal. The Company believes the claims to be without merit and intends to vigorously defend the litigation. As of December 31, 2015, the Company has not recorded any reserves for this purported class action.

**Guaranties and Indemnifications**

As permitted under Massachusetts law, the Company's Articles of Organization and By-laws provide that the Company will indemnify certain of its officers and directors for certain claims asserted against them in connection with their service as an officer or director. The maximum potential amount of future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnification provisions is unlimited. However, the Company has purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance policies that could reduce its monetary exposure and enable it to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. No indemnification claims currently are outstanding, and the Company believes the estimated fair value of these indemnification arrangements is minimal.

The Company customarily agrees in the ordinary course of its business to indemnification provisions in agreements with clinical trial investigators and sites in its drug development programs, sponsored research agreements with academic and not-for-profit institutions, various comparable agreements involving parties performing services for the Company, and its real estate leases. The Company also customarily agrees to certain indemnification provisions in its drug discovery, development and commercialization collaboration agreements. With respect to the Company's clinical trials and sponsored research agreements, these indemnification provisions typically apply to any claim asserted against the investigator or the investigator's institution relating to personal injury or property damage, violations of law or certain breaches of the Company's contractual obligations arising out of the research or clinical testing of the Company's compounds or drug candidates. With respect to lease agreements, the indemnification provisions typically apply to claims asserted against the landlord relating to personal injury or property damage caused by the Company, to violations of law by the Company or to certain breaches of the Company's contractual obligations. The indemnification provisions appearing in the Company's collaboration agreements are similar to those for the other agreements discussed above, but in addition provide some limited indemnification for its collaborator in the event of third-party claims alleging infringement of intellectual property rights. In each of the cases above, the indemnification obligation generally survives the termination of the agreement for some extended period, although the Company believes the obligation typically has the most relevance during the contract term and for a short period of time thereafter. The maximum potential amount of future payments that the Company could be required to make under these provisions is generally unlimited. The Company has purchased insurance policies covering personal injury, property damage and general liability that reduce its exposure for indemnification and would enable it in many cases to recover all or a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company has never paid any material amounts to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification provisions. Accordingly, the Company believes the estimated fair value of these indemnification arrangements is minimal.

**Other Contingencies**

The Company has certain contingent liabilities that arise in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company accrues a reserve for contingent liabilities when it is probable that future expenditures will be made and such expenditures can be reasonably estimated. There were no material contingent liabilities accrued as of December 31, 2015 or 2014.

F-45

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

T. Segment Information

Segment reporting is prepared on the same basis that the Company's chief executive officer, who is the Company's chief operating decision maker, manages the business, makes operating decisions and assesses performance. The Company operates in one segment, pharmaceuticals. Enterprise-wide disclosures about revenues, significant customers, and property and equipment, net by location are presented below.

Revenues by Product

Product revenues, net consisted of the following:

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
KALYDECO	\$631,674	\$463,750	\$371,285
ORKAMBI	350,663	—	—
INCIVEK	17,987	24,071	466,360
Total product revenues, net	\$1,000,324	\$487,821	\$837,645

Revenues by Geographic Location

Total revenues from external customers and collaborators by geographic region consisted of the following. Product revenues are attributed to countries based on the location of the customer. Collaborative revenues are attributed to the operations of the Company in the United States. Royalty revenues are attributed to countries based on the location of the collaborator.

	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
United States	\$763,316	\$361,074	\$896,952
Outside of the United States			
Europe	219,596	197,611	279,557
Other	49,424	21,730	35,466
Total revenues outside of the United States	269,020	219,341	315,023
Total revenues	\$1,032,336	\$580,415	\$1,211,975

In 2015 and 2014, revenues attributable to the United Kingdom were the majority of the Company's European revenues.

Significant Customers

Gross revenues and accounts receivable from each of the Company's customers who individually accounted for 10% or more of total gross revenues and/or 10% or more of total gross accounts receivable consisted of the following:

	Percent of Total Gross Revenues			Percent of Gross Accounts Receivable		
	Year Ended December 31,			As of December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	
Walgreen Co.	20	% 12	% <10	% 15	% 11	%
CVS/Caremark	17	% <10	% <10	% 17	% <10	%
Accredo/Curascript	15	% <10	% <10	% 16	% <10	%
Bupa Home Healthcare Limited	<10	% <10	% <10	% <10	% 20	%
Janssen Inc.	<10	% <10	% N/A	<10	% 12	%
Janssen NV	<10	% <10	% 22	% <10	% <10	%
AmerisourceBergen Drug Corporation	<10	% <10	% 21	% <10	% <10	%
McKesson Corporation	<10	% <10	% 21	% <10	% <10	%





VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Property and Equipment, Net by Location

Property and equipment, net by location consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
United States	\$661,421	\$676,968
Outside of the United States		
United Kingdom	32,793	33,628
Other	3,501	5,216
Total property and equipment, net outside of the United States	36,294	38,844
Total property and equipment, net	\$697,715	\$715,812

U. Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)

The following table sets forth the Company's quarterly financial data for the two years ended December 31, 2015 and have been revised to reflect discontinued operations for quarterly periods prior to the three months ended September 30, 2014.

	Three Months Ended			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	2015	2015	2015	2015
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Revenues:				
Product revenues, net	\$130,875	\$160,388	\$302,511	\$406,550
Royalty revenues	6,792	5,077	5,759	6,331
Collaborative revenues	842	611	1,546	5,054
Total revenues	138,509	166,076	309,816	417,935
Costs and expenses:				
Cost of product revenues	9,381	15,409	30,269	62,092
Royalty expenses	2,926	1,451	1,691	1,293
Research and development expenses (1)	215,599	223,858	246,284	310,181
Sales, general and administrative expenses	85,860	94,394	99,772	96,549
Restructuring (income) expenses	(3,272)	) 2,128	1,826	1,524
Total costs and expenses	310,494	) 337,240	379,842	471,639
Loss from operations	(171,985)	) (171,164)	) (70,026)	) (53,704)
Interest expense, net	(21,307)	) (21,111)	) (21,134)	) (20,654)
Other (expense) income, net	(5,113)	) 1,414	(1,326)	) (1,690)
Loss before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	(198,405)	) (190,861)	) (92,486)	) (76,048)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	299	) 30,131	1,330	) (1,379)
Net loss	(198,704)	) (220,992)	) (93,816)	) (74,669)
Loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	98	) 32,144	(1,333)	) 938
Net loss attributable to Vertex	\$(198,606)	) \$(188,848)	) \$(95,149)	) \$(73,731)

Amounts per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders:

Net loss:

Basic and diluted	\$(0.83)	) \$(0.78)	) \$(0.39)	) \$(0.30)
-------------------	----------	------------	------------	------------

Shares used in per share calculations:

Basic and diluted	239,493	240,757	241,969	242,987
-------------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

F-47

---

VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Three Months Ended			
	March 31, 2014	June 30, 2014	September 30, 2014	December 31, 2014
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Revenues:				
Product revenues, net	\$103,461	\$122,319	\$137,099	\$124,942
Royalty revenues	10,733	13,015	8,386	8,785
Collaborative revenues (2)	4,257	3,087	33,502	10,829
Total revenues	118,451	138,421	178,987	144,556
Costs and expenses:				
Cost of product revenues	8,572	9,655	10,208	11,290
Royalty expenses	6,904	7,645	3,976	2,737
Research and development expenses	238,617	224,487	190,939	201,463
Sales, general and administrative expenses	74,212	77,446	75,224	78,527
Restructuring expenses (income) (3)	6188	(270)	40,843	4,164
Total costs and expenses	334,493	318,963	321,190	298,181
Loss from operations	(216,042	) (180,542	) (142,203	) (153,625
Interest expense, net	(15,717	) (15,585	) (20,384	) (21,177
Other income (expense), net (4)	451	37,731	(3,990	) (3,792
Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes	(231,308	) (158,396	) (166,577	) (178,594
Provision for income taxes	803	693	3,419	2,043
Loss from continuing operations	(232,111	) (159,089	) (169,996	) (180,637
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax benefit	(346	) (293	) (64	) (209
Net loss	(232,457	) (159,382	) (170,060	) (180,846
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	4,190
Net loss attributable to Vertex	\$(232,457	) \$(159,382	) \$(170,060	) \$(176,656
Amounts attributable to Vertex:				
Loss from continuing operations attributable to Vertex	\$(232,111	) \$(159,089	) \$(169,996	) \$(176,447
Loss from discontinued operations	(346	) (293	) (64	) (209
Net loss attributable to Vertex	\$(232,457	) \$(159,382	) \$(170,060	) \$(176,656
Amounts per share attributable to Vertex common shareholders:				
Net loss from continuing operations:				
Basic and diluted	\$(1.00	) \$(0.68	) \$(0.72	) \$(0.74
Net loss from discontinued operations:				
Basic and diluted	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—
Net loss:				
Basic and diluted	\$(1.00	) \$(0.68	) \$(0.72	) \$(0.74
Shares used in per share calculations:				
Basic and diluted	232,887	233,808	236,137	238,272

1.

During fourth quarter of 2015, the Company made a one-time \$75.0 million upfront payment to CRISPR Therapeutics in connection with the collaboration, which was recorded as a research and development expense. See Note B, "Collaborative Arrangements," for further information.

During the third quarter of 2014, the Company received a non-refundable up-front payment of \$30.0 million from Janssen Inc., which was recorded as collaborative revenues. See Note B, "Collaborative Arrangements," for further information.

During the third quarter of 2014, the Company recorded \$40.8 million of restructuring expenses primarily related to the relocation of its corporate headquarters to Boston from Cambridge. See Note Q, "Restructuring Expenses," for further information.

During the second quarter of 2014, the Company received a one-time cash payment of \$36.7 million from its landlord pursuant to the Fan Pier Leases, which was recorded as other income. See Note O, "Other Arrangements," for further information.